



Project Manual

EARLHAM COLLEGE SCIENCE COMPLEX PHASE 2

Conformed Set

February 28, 2014

Volume 1

720 SW Washington, Suite 800
Portland, Oregon 97205
503-226-1575
503-241-7429 (fax)

www.boora.com

CONFORMED SET
PROJECT MANUAL

EARLHAM COLLEGE SCIENCE COMPLEX
PHASE 2

February 28, 2014
Project Number 12009

Owner

EARLHAM COLLEGE
801 National Road West
Richmond, IN 47374-4095
Ph 765-983-1745
Darrell Shepherd, Capital Projects Manager

Civil Engineer

KRAMER & ASSOCIATES
101 N. Barron
Eaton, OH 45320
Ph 937-456-1332
Douglas Kramer, President
Bradley Kramer

Landscape Architect

BROWNING DAY MULLINS DIERDORF
626 North Illinois Street
Indianapolis, IN 46204
Ph 317-635-5030
Barth Hendrickson, Principal/Vice President
Jon Hutslar, Associate

Sustainability Consultant

BROWNING DAY MULLINS DIERDORF
626 North Illinois Street
Indianapolis, IN 46204
Ph 317-635-5030
Daniel Overbey

Audio Visual/Telecom/Security

DESIGN27
740 E. 52nd Street, Suite 6
Indianapolis, IN 46205
Ph 317-536-8000 ext. 11
Matthew Connolly

Acoustics

THRESHOLD ACOUSTICS
53 West Jackson Blvd., Suite 815
Chicago, Illinois 60604
Ph 312 386 1400
Carl Giegold, Partner
John Strong

Architect

BOORA ARCHITECTS, INC.
720 S.W. Washington St., Suite 800
Portland, OR 97205
Ph 503-226-1575
Fax 503-241-7429
Amy Donohue, Principal in Charge
Calvert Helms, Project Manager
Christopher Almeida, Project Designer
Stephen Endy, Project Architect
Mike Manzi, Specifications

Associate Architect

LWC INCORPORATED
4440 Garwood Place
Richmond, Indiana 47374
Ph 765-966-3546
Sam Puterbaugh, Construction Administrator

Structural Engineer

HALVORSON AND PARTNERS
600 West Chicago Avenue, Suite 650
Chicago, IL 60654
Ph 312-274-2413
Fax 312 274 2401
Carrie Warner, Associate Principal

Mechanical/Electrical/Plumbing Engineer

dbHMS
303 W Erie Street, Suite 510
Chicago, IL 60654
Ph 312-915-0557
Fax 312-915-0558
Sachin Anand, Principal
Roy Sears, Senior Mechanical Engineer
Yogesh, Maniar, Senior Electrical Engineer
David DeBord, Senior Plumbing Engineer
Jennifer Curtis, Senior Lighting Designer
Mark Mannarelli, Plumbing Designer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 1

DIVISION 0 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

Section 00 01 01	Project Title Page
Section 00 01 10	Table of Contents
Form	Agreement Between Contractor and Architect Concerning Use of Electronic Media

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 01 10 00	Summary
Section 01 23 00	Alternates
Section 01 25 00	Substitution Procedures
Section 01 26 00	Contract Modification Procedures
Section 01 29 00	Payment Procedures
Section 01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination
Section 01 32 00	Construction Progress Documentation
Section 01 33 00	Submittal Procedures
Section 01 40 00	Quality Requirements
Section 01 42 00	References
Section 01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
Section 01 56 39	Temporary Tree and Plant Protection
Section 01 60 00	Product Requirements
Section 01 73 00	Execution
Section 01 74 19	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
Section 01 77 00	Closeout Procedures
Section 01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data
Section 01 78 39	Project Record Documents
Section 01 79 00	Demonstration and Training
Section 01 81 13	Sustainable Design Requirements
Section 01 86 01	General Acoustical Requirements
Section 01 91 13	General Commissioning Requirements

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

Section 02 41 19	Selective Demolition
------------------	----------------------

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

Section 03 30 00	Cast-In-Place Concrete
Section 03 33 10	Architectural Site Concrete

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY

Section 04 21 13	Brick Masonry
------------------	---------------

DIVISION 5 – METALS

Section 05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing
Section 05 12 13	Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel Framing
Section 05 31 00	Steel Decking
Section 05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing
Section 05 50 00	Metal Fabrications
Section 05 51 00	Metal Stairs

DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

Section 06 10 00	Rough Carpentry
Section 06 40 00	Architectural Woodwork

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

Section 07 11 13	Bituminous Dampproofing
Section 07 17 00	Bentonite Waterproofing
Section 07 21 00	Thermal Insulation
Section 07 27 00	Air Barriers
Section 07 41 13	Metal Roof Panels
Section 07 41 33	Plastic Roof Panels
Section 07 42 13	Metal Wall Panels
Section 07 54 23	Thermoplastic-Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing
Section 07 62 00	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
Section 07 72 00	Roof Accessories
Section 07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing
Section 07 81 23	Intumescent Fireproofing
Section 07 84 13	Penetration Firestopping
Section 07 84 46	Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
Section 07 92 00	Joint Sealants
Section 07 92 19	Acoustical Sealants
Section 07 95 00	Expansion Control

DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS

Section 08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
Section 08 14 00	Wood Doors
Section 08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames
Section 08 32 13	Sliding Aluminum-Framed Glass Doors
Section 08 41 23	Fire Rated Steel-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
Section 08 44 13	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls
Section 08 51 13	Aluminum Windows
Section 08 63 00	Metal-Framed Skylights
Section 08 71 00	Door Hardware
Section 08 80 00	Glazing
Section 08 90 00	Louvers and Vents

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

Section 09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing
Section 09 24 00	Cement Plastering
Section 09 29 00	Gypsum Board
Section 09 30 00	Tiling
Section 09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings
Section 09 65 00	Resilient Flooring
Section 09 68 00	Carpeting
Section 09 84 00	Acoustic Room Components
Section 09 90 00	Painting and Coating

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

Section 10 11 00	Visual Display Units
Section 10 14 00	Signage
Section 10 21 13	Toilet Compartments
Section 10 22 39.13	Folding Glass-Panel Partitions
Section 10 26 10	Wall Protection and Corner Guards
Section 10 28 13	Toilet Accessories
Section 10 44 00	Fire Protection Specialties

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

Section 12 24 13	Roller Window Shades
Section 12 48 13	Entrance Floor Mats and Frames
Section 12 93 00	Site Furnishings

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

Section 14 21 00	Electric Traction Elevators
------------------	-----------------------------

VOLUME 2

DIVISION 0 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

Section 00 01 01	Project Title Page
Section 00 01 10	Table of Contents

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

Section 21 05 00	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression
Section 21 10 00	Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

Section 22 05 00	Common Work Results for Plumbing
Section 22 05 13	Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment
Section 22 05 16	Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping
Section 22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping
Section 22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
Section 22 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
Section 22 05 48	Noise and Vibration Control for Plumbing Systems
Section 22 05 53	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
Section 22 07 00	Plumbing Insulation
Section 22 08 00	Plumbing Commissioning
Section 22 11 16	Domestic Water Piping
Section 22 11 19	Domestic Water Piping Specialties
Section 22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps
Section 22 13 16	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
Section 22 13 19	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
Section 22 13 29	Sanitary Sewerage Pumps
Section 22 14 13	Facility Storm Drainage Piping
Section 22 14 23	Storm Drainage Piping Specialties
Section 22 14 29	Sump Pumps
Section 22 34 00	Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heaters
Section 22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures
Section 22 47 00	Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

Section 23 05 03	General Provisions for HVAC Work
Section 23 05 05	Basic HVAC Materials and Methods
Section 23 05 13	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
Section 23 05 15	Motors - Variable Frequency Controllers
Section 23 05 16	Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping
Section 23 05 19	Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping
Section 23 05 23	General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
Section 23 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Piping and Equipment
Section 23 05 48	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Systems
Section 23 05 49	Sound Pressure / Sound Power Level Limits

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section 23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
Section 23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
Section 23 07 00	HVAC Insulation
Section 23 08 00	HVAC Commissioning
Section 23 09 20	Building Automation System (BAS)
Section 23 09 20.01	Building Automation System (BAS) – Exhibits
Section 23 09 21	Building Automation System (BAS) – Basic Materials, Interface Devices & Sensors
Section 23 09 22	Building Automation System (BAS) – Operator Interfaces
Section 23 09 23	Building Automation System (BAS) – Field Panels
Section 23 09 24	Building Automation System (BAS) – Communication Devices
Section 23 09 25	Building Automation System (BAS) – Software and Programming
Section 23 09 25.01	Building Automation System (BAS) – Software and Programming Exhibits
Section 23 11 23	Natural Gas Piping
Section 23 21 13	Hydronic Piping
Section 23 21 13.33	Ground-Loop Heat Exchanger
Section 23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps
Section 23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping
Section 23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment
Section 23 31 13	Metal Ducts
Section 23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories
Section 23 34 23	HVAC Power Ventilators
Section 23 37 13	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
Section 23 51 00	Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks
Section 23 52 16	Condensing Boilers
Section 23 73 13	Modular, Indoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units
Section 23 81 26	Split-System Air-Conditioners
Section 23 81 46	Water Source Unitary Heat Pumps
Section 23 82 39.13	Cabinet Unit Heaters
Section 23 82 39.16	Propeller Unit Heaters

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

Section 26 05 00	Common Work Results for Electrical
Section 26 05 13	Medium-Voltage Cables
Section 26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Section 26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
Section 26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
Section 26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
Section 26 05 43	Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems
Section 26 05 48	Noise and Vibration Control for Electrical Systems
Section 26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems
Section 26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study
Section 26 08 00	Lighting and Lighting Controls Commissioning
Section 26 09 13	Electrical Power Monitoring and Control
Section 26 09 23	Lighting Control Devices
Section 26 11 16	Secondary Unit Substations
Section 26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers
Section 26 24 13	Switchboards
Section 26 24 16	Panelboards
Section 26 27 26	Wiring Devices
Section 26 28 16	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
Section 26 29 13	Enclosed Controllers
Section 26 29 23	Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers
Section 26 36 00	Transfer Switches
Section 26 41 13	Lighting Protection for Structures
Section 26 43 13	Surge Protections Devices for Low Voltage Power Circuits
Section 26 51 00	Interior Lighting

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section 26 56 00 Exterior Lighting

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

Section 27 00 00 Communications
Section 27 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems
Section 27 05 28 Pathways for Communications Systems
Section 27 05 53 Identification for Communications Systems
Section 27 11 00 Communications Equipment Room Fittings
Section 27 11 16 Communications Cabinets, Racks, Frames and Enclosures
Section 27 11 19 Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels
Section 27 13 13 Communications Copper Backbone Cabling
Section 27 13 23 Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling
Section 25 15 00.23 Audio Video Horizontal Cabling
Section 27 15 13 Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling
Section 27 15 43 Communications Faceplates and Connectors
Section 27 41 16 Integrated Audio Video Systems and Equipment

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

Section 28 30 00 Access Control System
Section 28 31 11 Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

Section 31 05 13 Soils for Earthwork
Section 31 05 16 Aggregates for Earthwork
Section 31 10 00 Site Clearing
Section 31 23 16 Excavation
Section 31 23 18 Rock Removal

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

Section 32 12 16 Asphalt Paving
Section 32 13 13 Concrete Paving
Section 32 13 73 Concrete Paving Joint Sealants
Section 32 14 00 Unit Paving
Section 32 91 13 Soil Preparation
Section 32 92 00 Turf and Grasses
Section 32 93 00 Plants

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

Section 33 11 16 Site Water Utility Distribution Piping
Section 33 31 00 Sanitary Utility Sewerage Piping
Section 33 41 00 Storm Utility Drainage Piping

END OF DOCUMENT

AGREEMENT BETWEEN CONTRACTOR AND ARCHITECT
CONCERNING USE OF ELECTRONIC MEDIA

720 SW Washington
Suite 800
Portland, Oregon 97205
503.226.1575
503.241.7429 fax

boora.com

1. Contractor has requested that Architect provide to it certain plans, specifications and other documents in electronic media or CAD form ("FILES") for _____ ("PROJECT"). Contractor has requested that Architect furnish FILES in order for Contractor, its subcontractors, and other consultants to expedite their work. Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the FILES are not intended to be used for construction; may not include all known or contemplated revisions at the time of transfer; are not Contract Documents under the terms of the Construction Contract; may be inaccurate as a result of electronic storage, transmission, technology compatibility or related issues; and may be revised by others without the knowledge or consent of the Architect or, when plotted, may result in variances or corrupt files of the Contractor.
2. Architect is nevertheless willing to provide the FILES on the terms and conditions specified herein.
3. Contractor agrees neither this Agreement nor the transfer of the FILES in any way restricts Architect's use of the FILES. Contractor agrees not to use the FILES for any purpose prohibited herein or project other than the Project for which it was prepared. The Contractor agrees to cease all use of the FILES by it and its subcontractors and consultants and return or destroy all such FILES in its possession or control upon written direction of Architect.
4. Contractor acknowledges that the FILES are the property of the Architect and subject to the copyright of the Architect. The electronic media may be write-protected by Architect such that no data in such files can be manipulated. Architect will provide to the Contractor only a working copy electronic media. Said working copy shall have all indices of the Architect's Ownership, professional name, and/or involvement in the PROJECT removed from the electronic display. Any use of any kind and/or changes to the FILES, including by Contractor, its subcontractors, and consultants, will be at the Contractor's sole risk, and without liability, risk or legal expense to the Architect. The Contractor and any other person or entity using the FILES agrees to release and, to the fullest extent permitted by law, defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Architect and its consultants and their partners, shareholders, agents and employees from and against any and all claims, demands, losses, expenses, damages, penalties and liabilities of any kind including without limitation, attorneys' fees arising out of or relating in any way to any such use of or change to the FILES or breach of this Agreement.
5. Under no circumstance shall the transfer of the FILES for use of the Contractor be deemed a sale by the Architect, and the Architect makes no warranties, either expressed or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose.
6. Contractor agrees, as a condition of forwarding the FILES to its subcontractors or any other consultant, person or entity, to obtain the prior written approval of Architect for each recipient and to require such third party to agree in writing to the terms and conditions of this Architect's Agreement Concerning Use of Electronic Media and provide evidence of such agreement to the Architect before forwarding the FILES.
7. Nothing with respect to this Agreement or the transfer of the FILES is intended to or does create a right of Contractor or its subcontractors or consultants to rely upon the FILES or implies review or approval of the FILES by the Architect. Contractor, its subcontractors and consultants are not third party beneficiaries of Architect's agreement with the Project Owner.

Read and accepted by:

ARCHITECT:

CONTRACTOR:

Boora Architects, Inc.

Signature

Signature

Date: _____

Date: _____

SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Work covered by Contract Documents.
 - 2. Access to site.
 - 3. Coordination with occupants.
 - 4. Work restrictions.
 - 5. Specification and drawing conventions.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
 - 1. Three story and partial basement addition to existing Science building with associated sitework.
- B. Type of Contract:
 - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.3 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Limits: Limit site disturbance, including earthwork and clearing of vegetation, to 40 feet beyond building perimeter; 10 feet beyond surface walkways, patios, surface parking, and utilities less than 12 inches in diameter; 15 feet beyond primary roadway curbs and main utility branch trenches; and 25 feet beyond constructed areas with permeable surfaces (such as pervious paving areas, stormwater detention facilities, and playing fields) that require additional staging areas in order to limit compaction in the constructed area.
 - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.4 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
 - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
 - 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.

SUMMARY

4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.5 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Owner not less than 7 working days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.
- F. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.
- G. Employee Identification: Provide numbered hard hats for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Numbers shall be easily readable from a distance.
- H. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.6 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1: Exterior Modifications to Stanley Hall.
 - 1. Base Bid: Work included in Contract Documents, including addenda, except other alternates listed in this Section, and Work shown on Sheets A951, A952, A953, and A954.
 - 2. Alternate: Work shown on Sheets A951, A952, A953, and A954, issued with Addendum No. 1 on January 6, 2014.
- B. Alternate No. 2: Alternate Light Fixtures.
 - 1. Base Bid: Provide light fixtures indicated on Lighting Schedule, Sheet E508, except those listed as "ALT" fixtures.
 - 2. Alternate: Provide light fixtures listed as "ALT" fixtures in lieu of corresponding base bid fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit one copy of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided at the end of this Section.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
 - 3. Architect's Action Prior to Bid: If, in the Architect's opinion, the proposed product is acceptable, the Architect will include it in a written addendum which will be issued to bidders. Proposed products not included by addendum are not acceptable. Acceptance of a Substitution Request does not relieve the requestor from meeting the requirements, procedures, and warranties indicated in the Contract Documents.

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

4. Architect's Action After Contract Award: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics equal to or better than those that specified product provided for achieving LEED prerequisites and credits.
 - c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, sustainable design, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - d. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics equal to or better than those that specified product provided for achieving LEED prerequisites and credits.
 - e. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - f. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - g. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - h. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- i. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- j. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- k. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

*The Construction Specifications Institute
Northwest Region*

TO: _____

PROJECT: _____

SPECIFIED ITEM:

Section No.	Page	Paragraph	Description
-------------	------	-----------	-------------

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION: _____

Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, performance and test data adequate for evaluation of request including identifying applicable portions.

Attached data also includes description of changes to Contract Documents that proposed substitution requires for proper installation.

Undersigned certifies that the following items, unless modified by attachments, are correct:

1. Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions shown on Drawings.
2. Undersigned pays for changes to building design, including engineering design, detailing and construction costs caused by proposed substitution.
3. Proposed substitution has no adverse effect on other trades, construction schedule, or specified warranty requirements.
4. Maintenance and service parts are available locally or are readily obtainable for proposed substitution.

Undersigned further certifies that function, appearance, and quality of proposed substitution are equivalent or superior to specified item.

Undersigned agrees that, if this page is reproduced, terms and conditions for substitutions found in Bidding Documents apply to this proposed substitution.

Submitted by

Name (Print)

Signature

Firm Name

Address

City, State, Zip

Date

Telephone

Fax

General Contractor (if after award of Contract)

For use by A/E:

___ Approved

___ Approved as Noted

___ Not Approved

___ Received Too Late

By

Date

Remarks

Attachments

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions," or similar form.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G709 or similar form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect on a form approved by Owner.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Division 01 Section "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701 or similar form approved by Owner.

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714 or similar form approved by Owner. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule. Cost-loaded Critical Path Method Schedule may serve to satisfy requirements for the schedule of values.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
 - b. Submittal schedule.
 - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.
 - 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 - a. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for LEED documentation and other Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
 - 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 - 5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.
 - 6. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

7. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum, or include each Change Order as a new line item.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 or similar forms approved by Owner for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. LEED submittal for project materials cost data.
 4. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 6. LEED action plans.
 7. Schedule of unit prices.
 8. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 9. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 10. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 11. Copies of building permits.
 12. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 13. Initial progress report.
 14. Report of preconstruction conference.
 15. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 16. Performance and payment bonds.
 17. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 - 4. Project Web site.
 - 5. Project meetings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 5 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, on Project Web site, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - c. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - d. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - e. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - f. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
 5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
 6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
 7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
 8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
 10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
 2. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
 - a. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in this Project Manual.
 - b. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
 - c. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in Autodesk Revit.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Date.
 3. Name of Contractor.
 4. Name of Architect.
 5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 6. RFI subject.
 7. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 8. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 9. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 10. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 11. Contractor's signature.
 12. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or similar form approved by Owner and Architect.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.7 PROJECT WEB SITE

- A. Provide, administer, and use Project Web site for purposes of hosting and managing project communication and documentation until Final Completion. Project Web site shall include the following functions:
 1. Project directory.
 2. Project correspondence.
 3. Meeting minutes.
 4. Contract modifications forms and logs.
 5. RFI forms and logs.
 6. Task and issue management.
 7. Photo documentation.
 8. Schedule and calendar management.
 9. Submittals forms and logs.
 10. Payment application forms.
 11. Drawing and specification document hosting, viewing, and updating.
 12. Online document collaboration.
 13. Reminder and tracking functions.
 14. Archiving functions.
- B. Provide Project Web site user licenses for use of the Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and Architect's consultants.
- C. On completion of Project, provide one complete archive copy of Project Web site files to Owner and to Architect in a digital storage format acceptable to Architect.
- D. Contractor, subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Project Web site shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in this Project Manual.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Lines of communications.
 - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - g. Procedures for RFIs.
 - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - k. Submittal procedures.
 - l. LEED requirements.
 - m. Preparation of record documents.
 - n. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - o. Work restrictions.
 - p. Working hours.
 - q. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - s. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - u. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - v. Parking availability.
 - w. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - x. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - y. First aid.
 - z. Security.
 - aa. Progress cleaning.
 4. Minutes: Record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. LEED Coordination Conference: Schedule and conduct a LEED coordination conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent and LEED coordinator; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect meeting requirements for LEED certification, including the following:
 - a. LEED Project Checklist.
 - b. General requirements for LEED-related procurement and documentation.
 - c. Project closeout requirements and LEED certification procedures.
 - d. Role of LEED coordinator.
 - e. Construction waste management.
 - f. Construction operations and LEED requirements and restrictions.
 3. Minutes: Record and distribute meeting minutes.
- D. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction or as otherwise required by the Specifications.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect and Owner's Commissioning Authority of scheduled meeting dates.

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. LEED requirements.
 - i. Review of mockups.
 - j. Possible conflicts.
 - k. Compatibility requirements.
 - l. Time schedules.
 - m. Weather limitations.
 - n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - o. Warranty requirements.
 - p. Compatibility of materials.
 - q. Acceptability of substrates.
 - r. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - s. Space and access limitations.
 - t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - v. Installation procedures.
 - w. Coordination with other work.
 - x. Required performance results.
 - y. Protection of adjacent work.
 - z. Protection of construction and personnel.
 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- E. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of record documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Submittal of written warranties.
 - d. Requirements for completing LEED documentation.
 - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Startup construction schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 4. Progress photographs.
 - 5. Daily construction reports.
 - 6. Material location reports.
 - 7. Site condition reports.
 - 8. Special reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time belongs to Owner.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
 - 2. PDF electronic files.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- D. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
 - 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from the Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.
- E. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
 - F. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
 - G. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
 - H. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
 - I. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.
 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 1. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 2. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Uninterruptible services.
 - c. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - d. Use of premises restrictions.
 - e. Seasonal variations.
 - f. Environmental control.

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

3. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion, and the following interim milestones:
 1. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
- E. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
 1. See Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
 1. Unresolved issues.
 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
- G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- H. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a cost- and resource-loaded, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 30 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.
 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to coordinate with the Contract Time.

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
 - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
 - c. Purchase of materials.
 - d. Delivery.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Utility interruptions.
 - g. Installation.
 - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
 - i. Testing and commissioning.
 - j. Punch list and final completion.
 - k. Activities occurring following final completion.
 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
 5. Cost- and Resource-Loading of CPM Schedule: Assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Do not assign costs to submittal activities. Obtain Architect's approval prior to assigning costs to fabrication and delivery activities. Assign costs under main subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project record documents, LEED documentation, and demonstration and training (if applicable), in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
 - a. Each activity cost shall reflect an appropriate value subject to approval by Architect.
 - b. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.
- E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
 1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
 2. Description of activity.
 3. Main events of activity.
 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
 5. Early and late start dates.
 6. Early and late finish dates.
 7. Activity duration in workdays.
 8. Total float or slack time.
 9. Average size of workforce.
 10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).
- G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
 1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
 5. Changes in the critical path.
 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
 7. Changes in the Contract Time.
- H. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
 - a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
 - b. Submit value summary printouts at each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

2.3 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
 1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
 2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Architect.
- C. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs monthly, coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

2.4 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 7. Accidents.
 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 9. Unusual events (see special reports).
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 12. Emergency procedures.
 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
 1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
 2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
 3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule at the last progress meeting of each month.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 - 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
 - 1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings, upon receipt of a signed and dated data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in Project Manual.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
 - b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in Autodesk Revit.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated or required, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Format, General: Provide submittals as PDF electronic files.
- E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software or format acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - d. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - e. Category and type of submittal.
 - f. Submittal purpose and description.
 - g. Specification Section number and title.
 - h. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - j. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - k. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - l. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - m. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - n. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - o. Other necessary identification.
 - p. Remarks.
 5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- G. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "No Exception Taken," or "Make Corrections Noted."
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked "No Exception Taken," or "Make Corrections Noted."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Project Web site specifically established for Project, or submit electronic submittals via email or file transfer web site as PDF electronic files.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 - 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - c. Wiring diagrams, including power, signal, and control wiring, differentiate field-installed wiring from manufacture-installed wiring.
 - d. Schedules.
 - e. Compliance with specified standards.
 - f. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - g. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - h. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - i. Design calculations, where required.
 - j. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three full sets of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return one set with options selected.
 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample set; remainder will be returned.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least two sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
- F. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- L. LEED Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 sustainable design requirements Section.
- M. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- N. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- O. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- P. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- Q. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- T. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- U. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- V. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- W. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- X. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Y. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit signed PDF electronic file of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:
 - 1. No Exception Taken,
 - 2. Make Corrections Noted, or
 - 3. Nonconforming, Resubmit.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- E. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Authority, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
 - 1. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on Project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of 10 previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 - 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect and Commissioning Authority, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
 4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup as indicated on Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least two days in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

- E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Notify Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
 - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, Commissioning Authority, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency or special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
 - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 - 2. Notifying Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect and Commissioning Authority with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 - 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and Commissioning Authority's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
 - 2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
 - 3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
 - 4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
 - 5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
 - 6. ABAA - Air Barrier Association of America; www.airbarrier.org.
 - 7. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
 - 8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org.
 - 9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
 - 10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
 - 11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
 - 12. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
 - 13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
 - 14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
 - 15. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.

REFERENCES

16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
25. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
34. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
35. ASTM - ASTM International; (American Society for Testing and Materials International); www.astm.org.
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
37. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
38. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
39. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
40. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; (Formerly: American Wood-Preservers' Association); www.awpa.com.
41. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
42. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
43. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
44. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
45. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
46. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.com.
47. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
48. BOCA - BOCA; (Building Officials and Code Administrators International Inc.); (See ICC).
49. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bwfbadminton.org.
50. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
51. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
52. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
53. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
54. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
55. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
56. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
57. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
58. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
59. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
60. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
61. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
62. CRR - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
63. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
64. CSA - Canadian Standards Association; www.csa.ca.
65. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
66. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.

REFERENCES

67. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
68. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
69. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
70. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
71. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
72. ECA - Electronic Components Association; www.ec-central.org.
73. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECA).
74. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
75. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
76. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
77. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
78. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
79. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
80. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
81. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
82. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
83. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
84. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridarroof.com.
85. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
86. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
87. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
88. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
89. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
90. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
91. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
92. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
93. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
94. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
95. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
96. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
97. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
98. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
99. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
100. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
101. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
102. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
103. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
104. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
105. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
106. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
107. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
108. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
109. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
110. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
111. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
112. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
113. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
114. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
115. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
116. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
117. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
118. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).

REFERENCES

119. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
120. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
121. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
122. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
123. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
124. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
125. MIA - Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
126. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (Formerly: Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association); www.wmmpa.com.
127. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
128. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
129. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
130. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
131. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
132. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
133. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
134. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
135. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
136. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
137. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
138. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
139. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
140. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
141. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
142. NFPA - NFPA; (National Fire Protection Association); www.nfpa.org.
143. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
144. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
145. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
146. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
147. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
148. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
149. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
150. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
151. NSF - NSF International; (National Sanitation Foundation International); www.nsf.org.
152. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
153. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
154. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
155. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
156. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
157. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
158. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
159. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
160. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
161. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
162. SAE - SAE International; (Society of Automotive Engineers); www.sae.org.
163. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
164. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
165. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
166. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association; www.sefalabs.com.
167. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
168. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
169. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
170. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
171. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.

REFERENCES

172. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
 173. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
 174. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
 175. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
 176. SRCC - Solar Rating and Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
 177. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
 178. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
 179. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
 180. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
 181. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
 182. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
 183. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; (Formerly: Tile Council of America); www.tileusa.com.
 184. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
 185. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association; (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
 186. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
 187. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
 188. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
 189. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
 190. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tilerroofing.org.
 191. UBC - Uniform Building Code; (See ICC).
 192. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
 193. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
 194. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
 195. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
 196. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
 197. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
 198. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
 199. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
 200. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
 201. WI - Woodwork Institute; (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California); www.wicnet.org.
 202. WMMPA - Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (See MMPA).
 203. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
 204. WPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. DIN - Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
 2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
 3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
 4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.
- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
 2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
 3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
 4. DOD - Department of Defense; <http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>.
 5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
 6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
 7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
 8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov.
 9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
 11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; <http://eetd.lbl.gov>.

REFERENCES

12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
 13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
 14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; www.trb.org.
 15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
 16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
 17. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
 18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeia; www.usp.org.
 19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.
- D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. AWS - Architectural Woodwork Standards; <http://awinet.org/aws/index.cfm>.
 2. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
 3. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; <http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>.
 4. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
 5. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
 6. FS - Federal Specification; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; <http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil>.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.
 7. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
 8. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
 9. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).
- E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. CBHF - State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic Appliance and Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
 2. CCR - California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
 3. CDHS - California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
 4. CDPH - California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
 5. CPUC - California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
 6. SCAQMD - South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
 7. TFS - Texas Forest Service; Forest Resource Development and Sustainable Forestry; <http://txforestservation.tamu.edu>.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- C. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.
 - 1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - 2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
 - 3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top rails.
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- D. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches.
- E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- square tack and marker boards.
 - 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
 - 4. Coffee machine and supplies.
 - 5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
 - 6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction. Clean HVAC system as required in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to existing system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- F. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
 - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.
 - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
 - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
 - 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
 - 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- H. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
 - 2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.
- J. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line for each field office.
 - 1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
 - a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine in each field office.
 - 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
 - e. Architect's office.
 - f. Engineers' offices.
 - g. Owner's office.
 - h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
 - 3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.
- K. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. Equip computer with not less than the following:
 - 1. Processor: Intel Pentium D or Intel CoreDuo, 3.0 GHz processing speed.
 - 2. Memory: 4 gigabyte.
 - 3. Disk Storage: 120 gigabyte hard-disk drive and combination DVD-RW/CD-RW drive.
 - 4. Display: 19-inch LCD monitor with 256-Mb dedicated video RAM.
 - 5. Full-size keyboard and mouse.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

6. Network Connectivity: 02/110BaseT Ethernet.
7. Operating System: Microsoft Windows XP Professional, Microsoft Windows Vista Business, or Microsoft Windows 7 Professional.
8. Productivity Software:
 - a. Microsoft Office Professional, 2007 or higher, including Word, Excel, and Outlook.
 - b. Adobe Reader 9.0 or higher.
9. Printer: "All-in-one" unit equipped with printer server, combining color printing, photocopying, scanning, and faxing, or separate units for each of these three functions.
10. Internet Service: Broadband modem, router and ISP, equipped with hardware firewall, providing minimum 384 Kbps upload and 1 Mbps download speeds at each computer.
11. Internet Security: Integrated software, providing software firewall, virus, spyware, phishing, and spam protection in a combined application.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
 1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
 2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 3. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving."
- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- D. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- F. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, as approved by Owner.
 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- I. Temporary Elevator Use: See Division 14 Sections for temporary use of new elevators.
- J. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- K. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- J. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- L. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
 - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
 - 2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
 - 3. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
 - 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
 - 5. Protect air-handling equipment.
 - 6. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- M. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 5. Do not install material that is wet.
 6. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general protection and pruning of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary site fencing.
 - 2. Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing" for removing existing trees and shrubs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Caliper: Diameter of a trunk measured by a diameter tape at 6 inches above the ground for trees up to, and including, 4-inch size; and 12 inches above the ground for trees larger than 4-inch size.
- B. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction, and indicated on Drawings.
- C. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and indicated on Drawings.
- D. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Organic Mulch: 1-quart volume of organic mulch; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch.
- C. Tree Pruning Schedule: Written schedule detailing scope and extent of pruning of trees to remain that interfere with or are affected by construction.
 - 1. Species and size of tree.
 - 2. Location on site plan. Include unique identifier for each.
 - 3. Reason for pruning.
 - 4. Description of pruning to be performed.
 - 5. Description of maintenance following pruning.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified arborist and tree service firm.
- B. Certification: From arborist, certifying that trees indicated to remain have been protected during construction according to recognized standards and that trees were promptly and properly treated and repaired when damaged.
- C. Maintenance Recommendations: From arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work.
- D. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings indicated to remain, which establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by construction activities.
 - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or videotape.
 - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plants designated to remain.
- E. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Arborist Qualifications: Licensed arborist in jurisdiction where Project is located.
- B. Tree Service Firm Qualifications: An experienced tree service firm that has successfully completed temporary tree and plant protection work similar to that required for this Project and that will assign an experienced, qualified arborist to Project site during execution of the Work.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

1. Review methods and procedures related to temporary tree and plant protection including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, personnel, and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Enforcing requirements for protection zones.
 - c. Arborist's responsibilities.
 - d. Field quality control.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 3. Foot traffic.
 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 5. Impoundment of water.
 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.
- C. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones and organic mulch.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Imported or manufactured topsoil complying with ASTM D 5268.
- B. Protection-Zone Fencing: Fencing fixed in position and meeting the following requirements. Previously used materials may be used when approved by Architect.
 1. Chain-Link Protection-Zone Fencing: Galvanized-steel fencing fabricated from minimum 2-inch opening, 0.148-inch- diameter wire chain-link fabric; with pipe posts, minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts, and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts with 0.177-inch- diameter top tension wire and 0.177-inch- diameter bottom tension wire; with tie wires, hog ring ties, and other accessories for a complete fence system.
 - a. Height: 6 feet.
 2. Gates: Single swing access gates matching material and appearance of fencing, to allow for maintenance activities within protection zones; leaf width 36 inches.
- C. Protection-Zone Signage: Shop-fabricated, rigid plastic or metal sheet with attachment holes prepunched and reinforced; legibly printed with nonfading lettering and as follows:
 1. Size and Text: As shown on Drawings.
 2. Lettering: 3-inch- high minimum, white characters on red background.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by arborist, listing conditions detrimental to tree and plant protection.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain. Tie a 1-inch blue-vinyl tape around each tree trunk at 54 inches above the ground.
- B. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.

TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

3.3 TREE- AND PLANT-PROTECTION ZONES

- A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones before materials or equipment are brought on the site and construction operations begin in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering protected area except by entrance gates. Construct fencing so as not to obstruct safe passage or visibility at vehicle intersections where fencing is located adjacent to pedestrian walkways or in close proximity to street intersections, drives, or other vehicular circulation.
 - 1. Chain-Link Fencing: Install to comply with ASTM F 567 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Posts: Set or drive posts into ground one-third the total height of the fence without concrete footings. Where a post is located on existing paving or concrete to remain, provide appropriate means of post support acceptable to Architect.
 - 3. Access Gates: Install one per protection-zone; adjust to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Protection-Zone Signage: Install protection-zone signage in visibly prominent locations in a manner approved by Architect. Install one sign spaced approximately every 20 feet on protection-zone fencing, but no fewer than four signs with each facing a different direction.
- C. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.
- D. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.
- E. Maintain protection-zone fencing and signage in good condition as acceptable to Architect and remove when construction operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.
 - 1. Do not remove protection-zone fencing, even temporarily, to allow deliveries or equipment access through the protection zone.
 - 2. Temporary access is permitted subject to preapproval in writing by arborist if a root buffer effective against soil compaction is constructed as directed by arborist. Maintain root buffer so long as access is permitted.

3.4 EXCAVATION

- A. General: Excavate at edge of protection zones and for trenches indicated within protection zones according to requirements in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
- B. Trenching near Trees: Where utility trenches are required within protection zones, hand excavate under or around tree roots or tunnel under the roots by drilling, auger boring, or pipe jacking. Do not cut main lateral tree roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities. Cut roots as required for root pruning.
- C. Redirect roots in backfill areas where possible. If encountering large, main lateral roots, expose roots beyond excavation limits as required to bend and redirect them without breaking. If encountered immediately adjacent to location of new construction and redirection is not practical, cut roots approximately 3 inches back from new construction and as required for root pruning.
- D. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill. Provide temporary earth cover or pack with peat moss and wrap with burlap. Water and maintain in a moist condition. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently relocated and covered with soil.

3.5 ROOT PRUNING

- A. Prune roots that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune roots as shown on Drawings and as follows:
 - 1. Cut roots manually by digging a trench and cutting exposed roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear, chop, or slant the cuts. Do not use a backhoe or other equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 - 2. Cut Ends: Do not paint cut root ends.
 - 3. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
 - 4. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
 - 5. Backfill as soon as possible according to requirements in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
- B. Root Pruning at Edge of Protection Zone: Prune roots flush with the edge of the protection zone, by cleanly cutting all roots to the depth of the required excavation.

TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

- C. Root Pruning within Protection Zone: Clear and excavate by hand to the depth of the required excavation to minimize damage to root systems. Use narrow-tine spading forks, comb soil to expose roots, and cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

3.6 CROWN PRUNING

- A. Prune branches that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune branches as follows:
 - 1. Pruning Standards: Prune trees according to ANSI A300 (Part 1).
 - 2. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.
 - 3. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.
- B. Chip removed branches and dispose of off-site.

3.7 REGRADING

- A. Lowering Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- B. Lowering Grade within Protection Zone: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade away from trees as recommended by arborist unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Root Pruning: Prune tree roots exposed by lowering the grade. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots. Cut roots as required for root pruning.
- C. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- D. Minor Fill within Protection Zone: Where existing grade is 2 inches or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with topsoil. Place topsoil in a single uncompacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant-protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and to prepare inspection reports.

3.9 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

- A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.
 - 1. Submit details of proposed root cutting and tree and shrub repairs.
 - 2. Have arborist perform the root cutting, branch pruning, and damage repair of trees and shrubs.
 - 3. Treat damaged trunks, limbs, and roots according to arborist's written instructions.
 - 4. Perform repairs within 24 hours.
 - 5. Replace vegetation that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.
- B. Trees: Remove and replace trees indicated to remain that are more than 50 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the corrections period or are damaged during construction operations that Architect determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.
 - 1. Provide new trees of same size and species as those being replaced for each tree that measures 6 inches or smaller in caliper size.
 - 2. Provide four new tree(s) of 4-inch caliper size for each tree being replaced that measures more than in caliper size.
 - a. Species: Species selected by Architect.
 - 3. Plant and maintain new trees as specified in Section 32 93 00 "Plants."

3.10 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove excess excavated material, displaced trees, trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named, including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
 - 1. Comparable Product: Product by listed manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. **Manufacturer's Warranty:** Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. **Special Warranty:** Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. **Special Warranties:** Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. **Manufacturer's Standard Form:** Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. **Specified Form:** When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. **Submittal Time:** Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. **General Product Requirements:** Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. **Standard Products:** If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- B. **Product Selection Procedures:**
1. **Product:** Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
 2. **Manufacturer/Source:** Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
 3. **Products List:** Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

4. Manufacturers List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics included in the Drawings and Specifications are based on the named product. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 6. Other Products: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 6. Progress cleaning.
 - 7. Starting and adjusting.
 - 8. Protection of installed construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
 - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - a. Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
 - 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
 - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
 - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
- D. Certified Surveys: Submit one copy signed by land surveyor.
- E. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
 - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.

EXECUTION

- b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Air or smoke barriers.
 - d. Fire-suppression systems.
 - e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - f. Control systems.
 - g. Communication systems.
 - h. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
 - i. Conveying systems.
 - j. Electrical wiring systems.
 - k. Operating systems of special construction.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
- a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
 - e. Equipment supports.
 - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- C. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with requirements in Division 01 sustainable design requirements Section.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
- 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
- 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for

EXECUTION

compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
1. Description of the Work.
 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each

EXECUTION

survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
 - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
 - 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in spaces without a finished ceiling, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

EXECUTION

- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.

EXECUTION

2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

EXECUTION

- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 2. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 75 percent by weight of total non-hazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials, including the following:
 - 1. Demolition Waste:
 - a. Asphalt paving.
 - b. Concrete.
 - c. Concrete reinforcing steel.
 - d. Brick.
 - e. Concrete masonry units.
 - f. Structural and miscellaneous steel.
 - g. Rough hardware.
 - h. Roofing.
 - i. Insulation.
 - j. Windows.
 - k. Glazing.
 - l. Metal studs.
 - m. Gypsum board.
 - n. Acoustical tile and panels.
 - o. Flooring.
 - p. Equipment.
 - q. Piping.
 - r. Supports and hangers.
 - s. Valves.
 - t. Sprinklers.
 - u. Mechanical equipment.
 - v. Electrical conduit.
 - w. Copper wiring.
 - x. Lighting fixtures.
 - y. Lamps.
 - z. Ballasts.
 - aa. Electrical devices.
 - bb. Switchgear and panelboards.
 - 2. Construction Waste:
 - a. Masonry and CMU.
 - b. Lumber.
 - c. Wood sheet materials.
 - d. Wood trim.
 - e. Metals.

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- f. Roofing.
- g. Insulation.
- h. Carpet and pad.
- i. Gypsum board.
- j. Piping.
- k. Electrical conduit.
- l. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
 - 1) Paper.
 - 2) Cardboard.
 - 3) Boxes.
 - 4) Plastic sheet and film.
 - 5) Polystyrene packaging.
 - 6) Wood crates.
 - 7) Plastic pails.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 7 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Include the following information (a sample report form is available upon request):
 - 1. Material category.
 - 2. Generation point of waste.
 - 3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
 - 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
 - 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
 - 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
 - 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- C. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- D. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- F. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. LEED Submittal: LEED letter template for Credit MR 2, signed by Contractor, tabulating total waste material, quantities diverted and means by which it is diverted, and statement that requirements for the credit have been met.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of waste management coordinator.
 - 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 - 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 - 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 - 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan. Sample forms are available upon request.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-clearing, and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 - 1. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 2. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 - 3. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.
- D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:
 - 1. Total quantity of waste.
 - 2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 - 3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
 - 4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
 - 5. Revenue from recycled materials.
 - 6. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.
 - 7. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.
 - 8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 - 9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
 - 1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
 - 1. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
 - 2. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.
- C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - 5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Asphalt Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.
- B. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.
- C. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.
 - 1. Clean and stack undamaged, whole masonry units on wood pallets.
- D. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.
- E. Metals: Separate metals by type.
 - 1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
 - 2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.
- F. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.
- G. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.
- H. Metal Suspension System: Separate metal members including trim, and other metals from acoustical panels and tile and sort with other metals.
- I. Carpet: Roll large pieces tightly after removing debris, trash, adhesive, and tack strips.
 - 1. Store clean, dry carpet in a closed container or trailer provided by Carpet Reclamation Agency or carpet recycler.
- J. Carpet Tile: Remove debris, trash, and adhesive.
 - 1. Stack tile on pallet and store clean, dry carpet in a closed container or trailer provided by Carpet Reclamation Agency or carpet recycler.
- K. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by type and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by type and size.
- L. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by type and size.

3.4 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. Packaging:
 - 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
 - 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
 - 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
 - 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Wood Materials:
 - 1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.

2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

END OF SECTION

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Divisions 02 through 33 Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Divisions 02 through 33 Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 - 6. Submit sustainable design submittals required in Division 01 sustainable design requirements Section and in individual Division 02 through 33 Sections.
 - 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- a. Refer to requirements for commissioning in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" and other commissioning sections.
 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."
 6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 - 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. In addition to copies required by Architect, submit one copy to Commissioning Authority for concurrent review.
 - 2. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - 3. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - 2. Paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 - 6. Name and contact information for Architect.
 - 7. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 - 8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 - 9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit one paper-copy set of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set of prints.
 - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format:
1. Paper Copies: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Electronic Files: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS" included in a prominent location.
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Qualification Data: For facilitator, instructor, and videographer.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date of video recording.
 - 2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
 - 3. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
 - 4. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals and in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.
- D. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- I. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Division 01 Section "Operations and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least two weeks' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a performance-based test.
- F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner upon request or remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.
 1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
 3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:
 - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
 - b. Business address.
 - c. Business phone number.
 - d. Point of contact.
 - e. E-mail address.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
 - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
 - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
 - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
 1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration during, or dubbing audio narration after video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- G. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION

SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS - LEED NC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements and procedures for compliance with certain USGBC LEED prerequisites and credits needed for Project to obtain LEED Gold certification based on USGBC's "LEED 2009 for New Construction & Major Renovations."
 - 1. Other LEED prerequisites and credits needed to obtain LEED certification depend on product selections and may not be specifically identified as LEED requirements. Compliance with requirements needed to obtain LEED prerequisites and credits may be used as one criterion to evaluate substitution requests and comparable product requests.
 - 2. Additional LEED prerequisites and credits needed to obtain the indicated LEED certification depend on Architect's design and other aspects of Project that are not part of the Work of the Contract.
 - 3. Specific requirements for LEED are included in greater detail in other Sections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Chain-of-Custody Certificates: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that wood used to make products was obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship." Certificates shall include evidence that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- B. Regional Materials: Materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site. If only a fraction of a product or material is extracted/harvested/recovered and manufactured locally, then only that percentage (by weight) shall contribute to the regional value.
- C. Recycled Content: The recycled content value of a material assembly shall be determined by weight. The recycled fraction of the assembly is then multiplied by the cost of assembly to determine the recycled content value.
 - 1. "Post-consumer" material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose.
 - 2. "Pre-consumer" material is defined as material diverted from the waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials such as rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Respond to questions and requests from Architect and the USGBC regarding LEED credits that are the responsibility of the Contractor, that depend on product selection or product qualities, or that depend on Contractor's procedures until the USGBC has made its determination on the project's LEED certification application. Document responses as informational submittals.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit additional LEED submittals required by other Specification Sections.
- B. LEED submittals are in addition to other submittals. If submitted item is identical to that submitted to comply with other requirements, submit duplicate copies as a separate submittal to verify compliance with indicated LEED requirements.
- C. LEED Documentation Submittals:
 - 1. Credit EA 5: Product data and wiring diagrams for sensors and data collection system used to provide continuous metering of building energy-consumption performance over time.
 - 2. Credit MR 2: Comply with Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - 3. Credit MR 4: Product data and certification letter from product manufacturers indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content for products having recycled content. Include statement indicating material cost for each product having recycled content.
 - 4. Credit MR 5: Product data for regional materials indicating location and distance from Project of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating cost for each regional material and the fraction by weight that is considered regional.
 - 5. Credit MR 7: Product data and chain-of-custody certificates for products containing certified wood. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.

SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS - LEED NC

6. Credit IEQ 3.1:
 - a. Construction indoor-air-quality management plan.
 - b. Product data for temporary filtration media.
 - c. Product data for filtration media used during occupancy.
 - d. Construction Documentation: Six photographs at three different times during the construction period, along with a brief description of the SMACNA approach employed, documenting implementation of the indoor-air-quality management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
7. Credit IEQ 4.1: Product data for adhesives and sealants used inside the weatherproofing system indicating VOC content of each product used.
8. Credit IEQ 4.2: Product data for paints and coatings used inside the weatherproofing system indicating VOC content of each product used.
9. Credit IEQ 4.3: Product data for flooring systems used inside the weatherproofing system indicating VOC content of each product used.
10. Credit IEQ 4.4: Product data for products containing composite wood or agrifiber products or wood glues indicating that they do not contain urea-formaldehyde resin.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For LEED coordinator.
- B. Project Materials Cost Data: Provide statement indicating total cost for materials used for Project. Costs exclude labor, overhead, and profit. Include breakout of costs for the following categories of items:
 1. Plumbing.
 2. Mechanical.
 3. Electrical.
 4. Specialty items such as elevators and equipment.
 5. Wood-based construction materials.
- C. LEED Action Plans: Provide preliminary submittals within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed indicating how the following requirements will be met:
 1. Credit MR 2: Waste management plan complying with Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 2. Credit MR 4: List of proposed materials with recycled content. Indicate cost, post-consumer recycled content, and pre-consumer recycled content for each product having recycled content.
 3. Credit MR 5: List of proposed regional materials. Identify each regional material, including its source, cost, and the fraction by weight that is considered regional.
 4. Credit MR 7: List of proposed certified wood products. Indicate each product containing certified wood, including its source and cost of certified wood products.
 5. Credit IEQ 3.1: Construction indoor-air-quality management plan.
- D. LEED Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit reports comparing actual construction and purchasing activities with LEED action plans for the following:
 1. Credit MR 2: Waste reduction progress reports complying with Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 2. Credit MR 4: Recycled content.
 3. Credit MR 5: Regional materials.
 4. Credit MR 7: Certified wood products.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. LEED Coordinator: Engage an experienced LEED-Accredited Professional to coordinate LEED requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Provide products and procedures necessary to obtain LEED credits required in this Section. Although other Sections may specify some requirements that contribute to LEED credits, the Contractor shall determine additional materials and procedures necessary to obtain LEED credits indicated.

SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS - LEED NC

2.2 RECYCLED CONTENT OF MATERIALS

- A. Credit MR 4: Building materials shall have recycled content such that post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content for Project constitutes a minimum of 10 percent of cost of materials used for Project.
1. Cost of post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content of an item shall be determined by dividing weight of post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content in the item by total weight of the item and multiplying by cost of the item.
 2. Do not include furniture, plumbing, mechanical and electrical components, and specialty items such as elevators and equipment in the calculation.

2.3 REGIONAL MATERIALS

- A. Credit MR 5: Not less than 10 percent of building materials (by cost) shall be regional materials.

2.4 CERTIFIED WOOD

- A. Credit MR 7: Not less than 50 percent (by cost) of wood-based materials shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
1. Wood-based materials include, but are not limited to, the following materials when made from wood, engineered wood products, or wood-based panel products:
 - a. Rough carpentry.
 - b. Miscellaneous carpentry.
 - c. Heavy timber construction.
 - d. Wood decking.
 - e. Metal-plate-connected wood trusses.
 - f. Structural glued-laminated timber.
 - g. Finish carpentry.
 - h. Architectural woodwork.
 - i. Wood paneling.
 - j. Wood veneer wall covering.
 - k. Wood flooring.
 - l. Wood lockers.
 - m. Wood cabinets.

2.5 LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS

- A. Credit IEQ 4.1: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, adhesives and sealants shall comply with the following VOC content limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
 2. Metal-to-Metal Adhesives: 30 g/L.
 3. Adhesives for Porous Materials (Except Wood): 50 g/L.
 4. Subfloor Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 5. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 6. Carpet Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 7. Carpet Pad Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 8. VCT and Asphalt Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 9. Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 10. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 11. Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.
 12. Ceramic Tile Adhesives: 65 g/L.
 13. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 14. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 15. Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
 16. Structural Glazing Adhesives: 100 g/L.
 17. Wood Flooring Adhesive: 100 g/L.
 18. Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
 19. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Adhesive: 250 g/L.

SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS - LEED NC

20. Special-Purpose Contact Adhesive (contact adhesive that is used to bond melamine-covered board, metal, unsupported vinyl, rubber, or wood veneer 1/16 inch or less in thickness to any surface): 250 g/L.
 21. Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
 22. Plastic Cement Welding Compounds: 250 g/L.
 23. ABS Welding Compounds: 325 g/L.
 24. CPVC Welding Compounds: 490 g/L.
 25. PVC Welding Compounds: 510 g/L.
 26. Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 550 g/L.
 27. Sheet-Applied Rubber Lining Adhesive: 850 g/L.
 28. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Mist Spray: 65 percent by weight.
 29. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Web Spray: 55 percent by weight.
 30. Special-Purpose Aerosol Adhesive (All Types): 70 percent by weight.
 31. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 32. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 33. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 34. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
 35. Other Sealants: 420 g/L.
 36. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 37. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
 38. Modified Bituminous Sealant Primers: 500 g/L.
 39. Other Sealant Primers: 750 g/L.
- B. Credit IEQ 4.2: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coatings shall comply with the following VOC content limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
1. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC not more than 50 g/L.
 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: VOC not more than 150 g/L.
 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: VOC not more than 400 g/L.
 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC not more than 200 g/L.
 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: VOC not more than 340 g/L.
 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: VOC not more than 420 g/L.
 8. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes: VOC not more than 350 g/L.
 9. Clear Wood Finishes, Lacquers: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
 10. Floor Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L.
 11. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
 12. Shellacs, Pigmented: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
 13. Stains: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
- C. Credit IEQ 4.3: Comply with requirements indicated in flooring sections.
- D. Credit IEQ 4.4: Composite wood, agrifiber products, and adhesives shall not contain urea-formaldehyde resin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MEASUREMENT AND VERIFICATION

- A. Credit EA 5: Implement measurement and verification plan consistent with Option D: Calibrated Simulation, Savings Estimation Method 2 in the EVO's "International Performance Measurement and Verification Protocol (IPMVP), Volume III: Concepts and Options for Determining Energy Savings in New Construction."
- B. If not already in place, install metering equipment to measure energy usage. Monitor, record, and trend log measurements.
- C. Evaluate energy performance and efficiency by comparing actual to predicted performance.
- D. Measurement and verification period shall cover at least one year of postconstruction occupancy.
- E. Provide a process for corrective action if results of the measurement and verification plan indicated that energy savings are not being achieved.

SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS - LEED NC

3.2 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Credit MR 2: Comply with Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION INDOOR-AIR-QUALITY MANAGEMENT

- A. Credit IEQ 3.1: Comply with SMACNA's "SMACNA IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction."
 - 1. If Owner authorizes use of permanent heating, cooling, and ventilating systems during construction period as specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls," install filter media having a MERV 8 according to ASHRAE 52.2 at each return-air inlet for the air-handling system used during construction.
 - 2. Replace all air filters immediately prior to occupancy.

END OF SECTION

GENERAL ACOUSTICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this section.
- B. Division 01 Specification Sections including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Section "Substitutions" for procedures and requirements related to requests for product substitutions.
 - 2. Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures and requirements for submission of materials and products furnished for the work.
 - 3. Section "Quality Requirements" for quality assurance requirements.
 - 4. Section "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The provisions of this section apply to all other Divisions of the Project Manual.
- B. Includes the definitions of terms used in the Contract Documents which have acoustic significance related to Interior Room Acoustics, Sound Isolation, and Mechanical and Electrical Noise and Vibration Control.
- C. Includes performance requirements which are to be met in order to comply with the established acoustic quality defined for the project.
- D. Reference definitions and abbreviations for acoustic elements shown in the Contract Documents.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Applicable portions of the Work under any Section of the Specifications are to be undertaken in conformance with the provisions of the acoustics requirements found in Divisions 7, 13, 22, 23, and 26, including, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Section "Acoustical Sealants"
 - 2. Section "Architectural Acoustic Isolation"
 - 3. Section "Noise and Vibration Control for Plumbing Systems"
 - 4. Section "Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Systems"
 - 5. Section "Sound Power Level Limits"
 - 6. Section "Noise and Vibration Control for Electrical Systems"
- B. Work requiring coordination with the sections named in Paragraph A is described in Divisions including, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Division 3 – Concrete
 - 2. Division 4 – Masonry
 - 3. Division 5 – Metals
 - 4. Division 6 – Wood, Plastics and Composites
 - 5. Division 7 – Thermal and Moisture Protection
 - 6. Division 8 – Openings
 - 7. Division 9 – Finishes
 - 8. Division 13 – Special Construction
 - 9. Division 14 – Conveying Equipment
 - 10. Division 22 – Plumbing
 - 11. Division 23 – Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning
 - 12. Division 26 – Electrical

1.4 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

- A. Interior Room Acoustics

GENERAL ACOUSTICAL REQUIREMENTS

1. The terms 'Interior Room Acoustics' and 'Room Acoustics' are interchangeable and are defined as the measurable and subjective characteristics of sound from intentional sources within an Acoustic Volume as measured and/or perceived by listeners within the interior environment of the same Acoustic Volume.
- B. Sound Isolation
1. The term 'Sound Isolation' refers to the exclusion or attenuation of unwanted sound from outside a given Acoustic Volume. Sources of external sound include, but are not limited to, activity in other rooms in the same building or adjacent buildings, and environmental noise such as traffic, aircraft, and sounds of the surrounding natural environment.
- C. Mechanical and Electrical Noise and Vibration Control
1. The terms 'Mechanical and Electrical Noise and Vibration Control' and 'Noise and Vibration Control', and 'Noise Control' are interchangeable and refer to the attenuation of unwanted noise from systems and equipment internal to the building. In some cases, this term may also apply to equipment noise from adjacent buildings.
- D. Noise Criteria, Room Criteria and RC Nomenclature
1. 'Noise Criteria' is defined as the maximum continuous sound pressure level permissible within a space as measured using a precision sound level meter on a slow or integration setting and denoted by octave band.
 2. Room Criteria, (RC), is the standard utilized to communicate permissible Noise Criteria for Acoustically Critical and Sensitive Rooms. RC standards are defined in the following Table by Sound Pressure Levels in decibels (re 20 micropascals) across 3rd octave bands. Background noise levels measured in the completed project shall meet the 'Neutral' and 'Non-Tonal' RC standards specified and defined below.

RC Standard	Octave Band Center Frequency (Hz)							
	31Hz	63Hz	125Hz	250Hz	500Hz	1KHz	2KHz	4KHz
RC-25	58	45	40	35	30	25	20	15
RC-30	59	50	45	40	35	30	25	20
RC-35	60	55	50	45	40	35	30	25
RC-40	65	60	55	50	45	40	35	30

3. Specified Noise Criteria for spaces in this project are to be achieved with all electrical and mechanical systems, balanced, certified by the Contractor, and operating at their design capacities in all operating modes defined by the Design Engineer. Reduction of airflow rates, changes in equipment operating points or other modifications which adversely alter other non-acoustic conditions are not considered acceptable means for achieving the specified Noise Criteria.
- E. Acoustically Sensitive Rooms
1. An Acoustically Sensitive Room is defined as a room or space which requires special construction considerations to meet room acoustic, sound isolation or noise and vibration control requirements.
 2. Acoustically Sensitive Rooms are those rooms with a specified Noise Criteria from RC-25 to RC-35 inclusive, as are rooms containing mechanical and electrical equipment including, but not limited to transformers, dimmers, fans, pumps, compressors, chillers, and similar rotating or reciprocating equipment. The following rooms in this project are Acoustically Sensitive Rooms:
 - a. Classrooms, Lecture Rooms, Labs, and similar academic spaces
 - b. Offices
 - c. Elevator Equipment Room
 - d. Mechanical Rooms
 - e. Electrical Equipment Rooms
- F. Acoustic Volume
1. An Acoustic Volume is defined as the overall volume of a room contained within an airtight and light-tight enclosure defined by the Contract Drawing structural floor slab, structural ceiling/roof slabs, walls

GENERAL ACOUSTICAL REQUIREMENTS

and/or partitions which, unless noted otherwise, are continuous from floor or slab below to the roof or slab above. The Acoustic Volume of a room includes any and all spaces contiguous to the typically visible portion of the room, including those spaces located behind sound transparent or sound absorptive materials and those spaces, such as voids and plena above architectural ceilings, curtain and banner pockets, and chases, which are not normally visible to the user or patron. Each Acoustically Critical or Acoustically Sensitive Room is a fully-enclosed, individual Acoustic Volume, unless specifically noted otherwise.

2. A closure is considered light-tight if no light can be seen through the closure from a 100-watt light bulb held 3 feet from the opposite side of the barrier. The construction is considered airtight if the noise reduction as measured following ASTM E-366 performed 1 foot from the closure does not deviate by more than 3 decibels from the noise reduction measured 10 feet from the closure.
3. The Acoustic Volume of an Acoustically Sensitive Room includes all alcoves, closets, storage rooms and similar ancillary spaces that open into the designated room.

G. Acoustically Isolated Construction

1. Acoustically Isolated Construction consists of wall, floor, ceiling and other building components constructed utilizing resilient materials for the purpose of limiting air- and structure-borne noise transfer to achieve a desired level of acoustic isolation between noise producing and noise sensitive spaces.
2. Acoustically Isolated Construction for this project consists includes walls constructed with isolation clips, walls with resilient connections at slabs above, and resiliently suspended ceiling systems.
3. Acoustically Isolated Construction is accomplished utilizing resilient architectural acoustic isolation materials. The acoustic intent of details which utilize architectural acoustic isolation materials is to avoid rigid connections across the entire extent of building components separated by resilient materials. Coordination is required by all trades to avoid rigid connections between isolated building components.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design has been based on the following Noise Criteria by room type:

Shared 65-Person Classroom	RC-25 (N)
Classrooms and Seminar Rooms	RC-30 (N)
Student and Faculty Labs	RC-30 (N)
Colloquium and Collaboratory	RC-30 (N)
Studios and Commons	RC-30 (N)
Offices	RC-30 (N)
Lobbies/Lounges/Corridors	RC-35 to 40 (N)

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS AFFECTING ACOUSTICALLY CRITICAL OR SENSITIVE ROOMS

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for receiving written acceptance from Architect and Acoustical Consultant for all changes, alternatives, variations or deviations from the Contract Documents which are necessary within Acoustically Critical and Sensitive Rooms.
- B. Non-complying changes, alternatives, variations or deviations from the Contract Documents within Acoustically Critical and Sensitive Rooms undertaken by the Contractor without written acceptance by the Acoustic Consultant, constitutes a change in Design. Corrective actions are to be taken by the Contractor such that the Room Criteria defined herein are met.
- C. Review and approval by the Acoustical Consultant shall be requested prior to the ordering, procuring or shipping of alternative products. Approval by the Acoustical Consultant shall be requested with sufficient lead time as required in Division 01, Section "Substitutions" and Section "Submittals" and shall allow no less than 10 days for review and comment by the Acoustical Consultant, in addition to the time necessary for ordering, procuring, shipping, installing and evaluating the proposed changes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not applicable

GENERAL ACOUSTICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Noise Criteria

1. The noise levels will be measured by the project Acoustical Consultant following substantial completion and, as or if requested by the Owner, during the warranty period of the building and its equipment. The measurements shall be taken at locations coinciding with the locations of people or microphones during the normal use of the spaces for which Noise Criteria are established in the Contract Documents.

B. Acoustically Sensitive Rooms including their enclosing construction systems, (the "Acoustic Volumes"), shall be constructed to meet the following general requirements.

1. Unless noted otherwise in the Drawings, enclose Acoustically Sensitive Rooms with wall construction that is continuous from the floor slab to the slab above. Seal all interfaces between materials with permanently resilient Acoustical Sealant.
2. Seal all penetrations of Acoustically Sensitive Room enclosures with Acoustical Sealant and accessories in accordance with details included in the Drawings and as specified elsewhere in the Project Manual. Penetrations to be sealed include, but are not limited to, structural members, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
 - a. Notify the Architect and Acoustics Consultant, in advance, of atypical conditions for which details are not provided.
 - b. Seal all electrical boxes serving Acoustically Critical and Sensitive Rooms with backbox putty if electrical boxes within the same partition cannot be spaced 3 feet or more from an electrical box serving an adjacent room.
3. Seal all wall, floor, ceiling, slab, deck and other abutments of construction materials and systems to an airtight and light-tight closure. Construction systems shall be continuous and free of holes, openings, cracks, gaps and missing wall, floor or ceiling surfaces. This condition applies to all surfaces, including those which are not visible or are part of a technical space or area above an architectural ceiling system.
4. Seal connections of door or window frames common to a wall within an Acoustic Volume to an airtight and light-tight condition using Acoustical Sealant. All doors of an Acoustic Volume shall be gasketed to an airtight and light-tight seal as specified. All doors of an Acoustic Volume shall be free of louvers and undercuts.
5. In cases where acoustic requirements and fire-rating requirements apply to the same condition, assemblies and materials that satisfy both must be selected.

3.2 TESTING, EVALUATION AND ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Upon Substantial Completion or prior to the expiration of the Warranty of the project, the Acoustical Consultant will perform acoustic measurements to establish the background noise level, acoustic isolation and room acoustics performance of the facility as established by the Contract Documents.
- B. If it is found that defective, improperly installed materials or product substitutions are responsible for reducing the performance requirements identified in the Contract Documents, materials shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as necessary to meet the requirement of the design documents within the period of time between substantial completion and the end of the warranty period. Associated costs for said changes are the responsibility of the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 OWNER FURNISHED

- A. The commissioning authority contracted directly with the owner for this project. All documents here have been included to define contractors' responsibilities. It is expected that each contractor participate in the commissioning process. It is the responsibility of each contractor to provide adequate personnel to do so.
- B. RELATED DOCUMENTS
- C. All drawings and general provisions of the contract, including all other Division 01 and general and supplementary conditions.
- D. Section 07 08 00 – Thermal and Moisture Protection Commissioning
- E. Section 22 08 00 - Domestic Hot Water Commissioning
- F. Section 23 08 00 - HVAC Commissioning
- G. Section 26 08 00A - Lighting and Daylighting Controls Commissioning

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The purpose of the commissioning process is to provide the owner/operator of the facility with a high level of assurance that all systems and equipment have/have been installed in the prescribed manner, and operate within the performance guidelines set in the Contract Documents. The commissioning authority shall provide the owner with an unbiased, objective view of the system's installation, operation, and performance. This process is not intended to take away or reduce the responsibility of the design team or installing contractors to provide a finished product. Commissioning is intended to enhance the quality of system start-up and aid in the orderly transfer of systems for beneficial use by the owner. The commissioning authority will be a member of the construction team, administering and coordinating commissioning activities with the design team, construction manager, subcontractors, manufacturers and equipment suppliers.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASHRAE Guideline 1-1996
- B. ASHRAE Guideline 0-2005
- C. ACG Commissioning Guideline
- D. Building Commissioning Association (BCxA)
- E. USGBC LEED NC Guidebook, Energy and Atmosphere, Prerequisite 1, Fundamental Commissioning of Building Energy Systems
- F. USGBC LEED NC Guidebook, Energy and Atmosphere, Credit 3, Enhanced Commissioning

1.4 SCOPE

- A. The scope of services provided by the Commissioning Authority shall include, at a minimum, the following items:
 - 1. Review the Owner's Project Requirement (OPR) document.
 - 2. Review the BOD document to ensure that it aligns with the OPR.
 - 3. Perform design review during Design Development (DD) phase with one back-check performed during the Construction Document (CD) phase.
 - 4. Review of submittal documents for commissioned systems listed in Section 1.5 (A)(8).
 - 5. Review the Construction Manager's (CM) Air Quality Management Plan.
 - 6. Review the Energy Model.
 - 7. Creation of the Commissioning Plan for the project.
 - 8. Commissioning of the following systems and equipment:
 - a. HVAC Systems and Equipment and associated controls.
 - b. Domestic Hot Water Systems
 - c. Lighting and Day-lighting controls
 - d. Building Envelope
 - 9. May Witness and verify the system flushing and flow tests.
 - 10. May Witness and verify system Test and Balance (TAB).
 - 11. Create and provide the Systems Manual for the project.
 - 12. Verify training compliance.

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

13. May review all warranties for the commissioned systems listed in Section 1.5 (A) (8).
14. Perform a 10-month review of the commissioned systems listed in Section 1.5 (A) (8).
- B. Information: The commissioning authority shall function as a catalyst and initiator to disseminate information and assist the design and construction teams in implementing completion of the construction process. This shall include system verification, functional performance testing, and conformance with the intended design of each system. Services include documenting construction observations, verification and functional performance testing, and documenting proper distribution of performance and operating information to the owners O&M staff.
- C. Quality Assurance: Assist the responsible parties to maintain a high quality level of installation by meeting or exceeding prevailing standards and specifications.
- D. Observation of Tests: The commissioning authority shall observe and coordinate testing as required to assure system performance meets the design intent.
- E. Documentation of Tests: The commissioning authority shall document the results of the performance testing directly and/or assure that testing is documented by the appropriate technicians. The commissioning authority shall approve standard forms to be used by all parties for consistency of approach and type of information to be recorded.
- F. Deficiencies: The commissioning authority shall provide technical expertise to oversee and verify the correction of deficiencies found during the commissioning process.
- G. Resolution of Deficiencies: The commissioning authority is to remain an independent party with specific knowledge of the project. The commissioning authority shall investigate the scope and extent of the problem and facilitate communication to determine responsibilities by delineating specifications. The commissioning authority shall monitor resolution for conformance with design intent and prevailing industry standards.
- H. Acceptance: The commissioning authority shall document the date of contract completion as determined by the construction manager, owner and design team. System Verification Checklists and Functional Performance Test results may be used in determining the start of the warranty period for HVAC systems and subsystems. Also reference General Conditions in Division 1 specifications.
- I. O&M Material: The commissioning authority will review operating and maintenance materials for HVAC systems.
- J. Phasing: The commissioning authority will review phasing plans as provided by the CM relating to temporary use of HVAC equipment, O&M considerations, warranty issues, impact of construction sequencing on occupied areas, and interruption of services from the existing equipment.

PART 2 - COMMISSIONING PLAN

2.1 COMMISSIONING PLAN DOCUMENT

- A. The Commissioning Plan for this project will be maintained by the commissioning authority and will be provided to the owner upon the completion of the project as the Commissioning Final Report. This specification section as well as all commissioning-related specification sections will be included in the appendices of the Commissioning Plan. The following commissioning sections will be included in the Commissioning Plan document, at a minimum:
 15. COMMISSIONING PLAN OVERVIEW
 16. COMMISSIONING OBJECTIVE
 17. ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS
 18. SPECIFIC ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES
 19. COMMISSIONING PROCESS DESCRIPTION
 20. PRE-DESIGN PHASE
 21. DESIGN PHASE
 22. CONSTRUCTION PHASE
 23. OCCUPANCY AND OPERATIONS PHASE
 24. SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS
 25. OWNER'S PROJECT REQUIREMENTS
 26. BASIS OF DESIGN
 27. PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS
 28. CONTACT INFORMATION

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

29. COMMUNICATION FLOW
30. COMMISSIONED EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS
31. COMMISSIONING SCHEDULE
32. PRE-BID MEETING MINUTES
33. PRE-CONSTRUCTION COMMISSIONING MEETINGS MINUTES
34. COMMISSIONING DESIGN REVIEW
35. COMMISSIONING SUBMITTAL REVIEW
36. COMMISSIONING FINDINGS REPORTS
37. COMMISSIONING INSPECTION FORMS
38. COMMISSIONING SIGN OFF FORMS
39. OWNER TRAINING REQUIREMENTS
40. SYSTEMS MANUAL
41. COMMISSIONING MEETING MINUTES
42. GENERAL CORRESPONDENCE
43. 10 MONTH WARRANTY REVIEW

B. The Commissioning Plan is a "living" document that will be updated throughout the entire project.

2.2 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. The Commissioning Team (CT) shall consist of key parties involved in design, construction and testing of this facility. It is necessary for each agency to appoint team members that will have long-term commitments to this project. Switching team members during the project will reduce the ability of the CT to provide continuity and acceptable results to the building owner. Team members must maintain an ongoing supervisory position on this project. One team member shall be provided by each of the parties listed below:

44. Construction Manager
45. HVAC Contractor and each of the following subcontractors:
 - a. Testing and Balancing
 - b. Controls
 - c. Sheet Metal
46. Architectural/Engineering firm(s)
47. Plumbing Contractor
48. Electrical contractor

2.3 CONTRACT DOCUMENT

- A. The Contract Document includes design drawings, construction specifications, submittals, change orders and industry standards that describe the HVAC systems of this facility. References to design intent will be taken from these contract documents. Any industry standards used for this project will be specifically noted when referenced.
- B. The CxA will review the contract documents for adequate commissioning provisions, functional performance, accessibility, TAB provisions, O&M considerations, and optimization of performance.

2.4 COMMISSIONING MEETINGS

A. The CxA will arrange, through the CM, specific commissioning meetings as necessary to resolve any commissioning finding questions or concerns. The CxA will be on site for the Commissioning meetings. Commissioning meetings will be used to address any problems that alter the design intent or affect the commissioning process. The CxA will not attend regularly scheduled construction meetings. The CxA will regularly review all meeting minutes and construction schedules and use those tools to stay apprised of all project milestones.

2.5 BUILDING TURN-OVER / OWNER ORIENTATION / USER TRAINING

- A. Owner training will be provided by the installing contractor, or manufacturer's representative, and may be witnessed by the Commissioning Authority. This training should include both classroom training and hands-on operational training. The owner may choose to videotape this training for future use. The Commissioning Authority may visit the site during the Turn-Over and Training period to assure that any on-going HVAC related problems are being addressed and corrected in a timely and efficient manner.
- B. The Commissioning Authority will assist in the coordination of off-season testing, calibrating, and servicing as specified in the contract documents.

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

2.6 WARRANTY REVIEW

- A. The commissioning authority will participate in a 10-month walk-through to observe the operation of all commissioned systems and/or equipment. This will include a review meeting with the owner and Construction Manager, a discussion of warranty issues, energy usage, maintenance practices, usage changes, and chronic problems, as well as other issues affecting the owner and the operation of all commissioned systems.

END OF SECTION

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- C. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control, and for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.
- C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings or preconstruction photographs.
 - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 2. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
 - 6. Protect existing site improvements and landscaping to remain.
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 EROSION CONTROL

- A. Contractor's erosion control responsibilities include but are not limited to:
 - 1. Conduct erosion control activities in accordance with governing jurisdictions including but not limited to city, county, state and federal DEQ requirements.
 - 2. Design erosion control methods.
 - 3. Submit to the governing jurisdictions erosion control documents that have been stamped and signed by a civil engineer licensed in the State of Indiana.
 - 4. Obtain erosion control permits and pay permit fees.
 - 5. Maintain compliant erosion control during construction.
 - 6. Pay all fines and other penalties levied against the Project for non-compliance of erosion control.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 - 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.
- E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Division 07 roofing sections for new roofing requirements.
1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
 2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site.
1. Recycle demolished materials to the greatest extent possible.
 2. Legally dispose of non-recyclable and non-reusable materials in an EPA-approved landfill.
 3. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 4. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 5. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 6. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Footings.
 - 2. Foundation walls.
 - 3. Slabs-on-grade.
 - 4. Suspended slabs on deck.
 - 5. Concrete toppings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
 - 2. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
 - 2. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials indicating location and distance from Project of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating cost for each regional material and the fraction by weight that is considered regional.
 - 3. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1 and 4.2: For curing and sealing compounds and liquid floor treatments, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Design Mixes: Submit design mix for each concrete mix. Include field test data used to establish the required average strength in accordance with ACI 301. Review of design mixes and field test data will be for general information only. Production of concrete to comply with specified requirements is the responsibility of the contractor. Submit written reports to Architect of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until each mix has been reviewed by the Architect.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mix water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- D. Shop Drawings: Submit details of fabrication, bending, and placement, prepared according to ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Include material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, arrangement, and supports of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required for openings through concrete structures.
- E. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.
 - 1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.
- F. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.
- G. Samples: For waterstops and vapor retarder.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer, and testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Fiber reinforcement.
6. Waterstops.
7. Curing compounds.
8. Floor and slab treatments.
9. Bonding agents.
10. Adhesives.
11. Vapor retarders.
12. Semirigid joint filler.
13. Joint-filler strips.
14. Repair materials.
- D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
 1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.
- E. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Cast concrete slab-on-grade panels to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, floor treatments, and standard of workmanship.
 1. Build panel approximately 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m) for slab-on-grade in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- F. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."
- G. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- H. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- I. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 1. Contractor's superintendent.
 2. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 3. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 4. Concrete subcontractor.
 5. Special concrete finish subcontractor.
2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, and concrete protection.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 1. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
 2. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 3. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 4. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- E. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.
- F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.
- G. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- H. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
 - I. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.
 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 60 percent.
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- C. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.
- D. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: [ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420)] [ASTM A 706/A 706M], deformed bars, ASTM A 767/A 767M, [Class I] [Class II] zinc coated after fabrication and bending.
- E. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars ASTM A 775/A 775M.
- F. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, as drawn galvanized.
- G. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496/A 496M.
- H. Epoxy-Coated Wire: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A, Type 1 coated, plain-steel wire, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch (300-mm) wire length.
- I. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- J. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.
- K. Galvanized-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets.
- L. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A coated, Type 1, plain steel.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, ASTM A 775/A 775M epoxy coated.
- C. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775/A 775M.
- D. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780, zinc-based solder, paint containing zinc dust, or sprayed zinc.
- E. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
 - 2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
 - 3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, [Type III cement may be used in lieu of Type I at contractor's option, when acceptable to the Architect. Use only one brand and type throughout project. Supplement with the following:
 - 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
 - 2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S minimum coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size 3/4 inch (19 mm) nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- D. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330, 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- E. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.6 WATERSTOPS

- A. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch (19 by 25 mm).
- B. Self-Expanding Rubber Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, bentonite-free hydrophilic polymer modified chloroprene rubber, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/8 by 3/4 inch (10 by 19 mm).
- C. Compatibility with Bentonite System, Vapor Barriers and CS-1: Verify products indicated are compatible with and acceptable to bentonite waterproofing system manufacturer, or provide bentonite manufacturer's standard waterstops where applicable. Verify compatibility similarly with vapor retarders and CS-1.

2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A, except with maximum perm rating of 0.02 perms. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
1. Products:
 1. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Ultra 15.
 2. Insulation Solutions, Inc.; Viper VaporCheck II 15 mil.
 3. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Perminator 15 mil.
 4. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap 15 mil Class A.
 - B. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.
 - C. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Clean mixture of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and manufactured or natural sand; ASTM D 448, Size 10, with 100 percent passing a 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) sieve, 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 (0.15-mm) sieve, and at least 5 percent passing No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve; complying with deleterious substance limits of ASTM C 33 for fine aggregates.

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B for slabs that will not receive bonded coverings.
1. Products:
 1. The Euclid Chemical Company, an RPM company; Kurez W VOX.
 2. W. R. Meadows, Inc.; 1100-CLEAR.
 2. VOC Content: VOC content of 100 g/L or less.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, may be used on slabs that will receive adhered coverings when certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of covering.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

1. Products:
 1. Concrete Waterproofing Products, Inc.; Creteseal CS2000.
 2. Sinak Corporation ; The Cure WCE.
 3. W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Vocomp-20.
2. VOC Content: VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
- F. CS-1, Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A, for use on slabs that will not receive any other finish or covering.
1. Products:
 1. The Euclid Chemical Company, an RPM company; LusterSeal WB 300.
 2. W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Vocomp-30.
2. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less.

2.9 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. VOC Content: Liquid floor treatments shall have a VOC content of 0 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), unless otherwise noted.
- A. LFT-1, Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments for Polished Concrete Finish: Clear, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and is suitable for polished concrete surfaces.
 1. Products:
 1. Advanced Floor Products; Retro-Plate 99.
 2. Bomanite Corp.; VitraFlor.
 3. L.M. Scofield Company; Formula One Polished Concrete System.
 4. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; FGS Hardener Plus.

2.10 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: See structural details and acoustic specifications
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- E. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- F. Penetration Sealant:
 1. Product: Link-Seal: LS575 Modular Seal.
- G. Casing Spacer:
 1. Product: A8G-1, 30.00 x 34.00, 8-inch painted steel casing spacer glass-reinforced runners.
 2. Installation: Align angle of sleeve penetration to be parallel to slope of casing drawings.

2.11 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi (29 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent. Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
 2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
 3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
 4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
 5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.
 6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
 7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement typical, for concrete that will be dry and protecting from moisture is service condition, 1.00 percent acceptable.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
 4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
- E. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings and Foundations: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum at 28 days, and higher where noted on the structural drawings.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm)
 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
- B. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 1. Minimum Compressive Strength 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
 5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
- C. Suspended Slabs on metal deck and concrete topping: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

1. Minimum Compressive Strength 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch (19-mm)] nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.14 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.15 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.
1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 1. Class A, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for smooth-formed finished surfaces exposed to public view.
 2. Class C, 1/2 inch (13 mm) for rough-formed finished surfaces for all other
 3. For surfaces intended to receive stucco-plaster or wains coating.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 SHORES AND RESHORES

- A. Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
 1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.
- B. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Lap over footings or seal to foundation walls
 2. Seal penetrations and repair damages per manufacturer's recommendations

3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.
- G. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material according to ASTM A 780. Use galvanized steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated steel reinforcement.

3.7 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Control Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 1. Preformed Plastic Control Joint
 2. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 3. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/4-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.8 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

3.9 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.10 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.
- C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch (6 mm) in one direction.
 1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive concrete floor toppings or mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighthen until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
 - 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M), for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; for all floors, unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Specified overall values of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(L) 17; for slabs on grade, unless noted otherwise.
 - c. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 50; and of levelness, F(L) 35; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 24, for polished concrete slabs on grade.
 - 3. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.12 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 - 2. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

3.13 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
 - 2. Construct concrete bases 6 inches (150 mm) high unless otherwise indicated; and extend base not less than 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
 - 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
 - 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 - 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
 - 6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 7. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

3.14 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - 1. Water.
 - 2. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - 3. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 1. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - 2. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - 3. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - 1. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
 - 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.15 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- B. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment for Polished Concrete Finish: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Do not apply to concrete that is less than 45 days old unless approved in writing by manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 - 3. Fill joints in slabs with semirigid joint filler in accordance with liquid floor treatment manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 4. Aggregate Exposure: Machine grind floor surfaces to receive polished finishes level and smooth per manufacturer's instructions, and to depth required to achieve the following aggregate exposure class:
 - a. Class B, Fine Aggregate (Salt and Pepper Finish): Cut depth approximately 1/16 inch, fine aggregate exposure with little or no medium aggregate exposure.
 - 5. Apply penetrating liquid floor treatment for polished concrete in polishing sequence and according to manufacturer's written instructions, allowing recommended drying time between successive coats.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

6. Reflective Clarity and Sheen: Continue polishing with progressively finer grit diamond polishing pads to the following gloss level:
 - a. Level 2, Satin (Honed): Matte appearance with low to medium reflective sheen.
 7. Finish to within 1/2-inch of vertical surfaces where practical.
 8. Control and dispose of waste products produced by grinding and polishing operations.
 9. Neutralize and clean polished floor surfaces.
- B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.16 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least [one] [six] month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.17 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch (19 mm). Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
 - E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
 - F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- C. Inspections:
 1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 2. Steel reinforcement welding.
 3. Headed bolts and studs.
 4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
 2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. (76 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 1. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 4. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173/C 173M, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 6. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 1. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 2. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 1. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 2. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
 11. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
 12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 13. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M) within 24 hours of finishing.

3.19 PROTECTION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

END OF SECTION

ARCHITECTURAL SITE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place architectural concrete including form facings, reinforcement accessories, concrete materials, concrete mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes for the following:
 - 1. Exterior site walls.
 - 2. Exterior slabs-on-grade for stairs.
 - 3. Exterior planter curbs.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of formed concrete.
 - 2. Section 03 33 00 "Architectural Concrete" for general building applications of formed architectural concrete.
 - 3. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for elastomeric joint sealants in contraction and other joints in cast-in-place architectural concrete.
 - 4. Section 32 13 13 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and flatwork finishes.
 - 5. Section 32 13 16 "Decorative Concrete Paving" for surface-imprinted concrete pavement and finishes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cast-in-Place Architectural Concrete: Formed concrete that is exposed to view on surfaces of completed structure or building and that requires special concrete materials, formwork, placement, or finishes to obtain specified architectural appearance.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4.1 and Credit MR 4.2: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
- C. Design Mixtures: Submit design mix for each concrete mix. Include field test data used to establish the required average strength in accordance with ACI 301. Review of design mixes and field test data will be for general information only. Production of concrete to comply with specified requirements is the responsibility of the contractor. Submit written reports to Architect of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until each mix has been reviewed by the Architect.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- D. Shop Drawings: Submit details of fabrication, bending, and placement, prepared according to ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Include material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, arrangement, and supports on concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required openings through concrete structures.
- E. Formwork Shop Drawings: Show formwork construction including form-facing joints, rustications, construction and contraction joints, form joint-sealant details, form tie locations and patterns, inserts and embedments, cutouts, cleanout panels, and other items that visually affect cast-in-place architectural concrete.
- F. Placement Schedule: Submit concrete placement schedule before start of placement operations. Include locations of all joints including construction joints.
- G. Samples: For each of the following materials:
 - 1. Form-facing panel.

ARCHITECTURAL SITE CONCRETE

2. Form ties.
3. Chamfers and rustications.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer, and testing agency.
- B. Material Certificates: For each of the following:
 1. Cementitious materials.
 2. Admixtures.
 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
 4. Repair materials.
- C. Material Test Reports: For the following, by a qualified testing agency:
 1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.
- D. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Before casting architectural concrete, build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, and standard of workmanship. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Demonstrate curing, cleaning, and protecting of cast-in-place architectural concrete, finishes, and contraction joints, as applicable.
 3. In presence of Architect, damage part of the exposed-face surface for each finish, color, and texture, and demonstrate materials and techniques proposed for repair of tie holes and surface blemishes to match adjacent undamaged surfaces.
 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before casting architectural concrete.
 5. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "NRMCA Quality Control Manual - Section 3, Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- E. Source Limitations for Cast-in-Place Architectural Concrete: Obtain each color, size, type, and variety of concrete material and concrete mixture from single manufacturer with resources to provide cast-in-place architectural concrete of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
- F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5 and Section 6, "Architectural Concrete."
- G. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place architectural concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.

ARCHITECTURAL SITE CONCRETE

- b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Cast-in-place architectural concrete subcontractor.
2. Review concrete finishes and finishing, construction joints, concrete repair procedures, and protection of cast-in-place architectural concrete.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for formwork and other form-facing material requirements.
- B. Form-Facing Panels for As-Cast Finishes: Steel, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, or other approved nonabsorptive panel materials that will provide continuous, true, and smooth architectural concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
- C. Form-Facing Panel for Exposed-Aggregate Finishes: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
 - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- D. Rustication Strips: Metal, rigid plastic, or dressed wood with sides beveled and back kerfed; nonstaining; in longest practicable lengths.
- E. Chamfer Strips: Metal, rigid plastic, elastomeric rubber, or dressed wood, 1/2 by 1/2 inch, minimum; nonstaining; in longest practicable lengths.
- F. Form Joint Tape: Compressible foam tape; pressure sensitive; AAMA 800, "Specification 810.1, Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape"; minimum 1/4 inch thick.
- G. Form Joint Sealant: Elastomeric sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type M or Type S, Grade NS, that adheres to form joint substrates.
- H. Sealer: Penetrating, clear, polyurethane wood form sealer formulated to reduce absorption of bleed water and prevent migration of set-retarding chemicals from wood.
- I. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated, colorless form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect architectural concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of those surfaces.
1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- J. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, internally disconnecting or removable ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
1. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 3/4 inch in diameter on concrete surface.
 2. Furnish internally disconnecting ties that will leave no metal closer than 1-1/2 inches from the architectural concrete surface.
 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

ARCHITECTURAL SITE CONCRETE

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Comply with Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for steel reinforcement and other requirements for reinforcement accessories.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, white. Supplement with the following:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
 - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or Grade 120.
 - c. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from single source[with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch.
- C. Normal-Weight Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33 or ASTM C 144, manufactured or natural sand, from same source for entire Project.
- D. Water: Potable, complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M except free of wash water from mixer washout operations.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

- A. General: Comply with Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for admixtures.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for curing materials.

2.6 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- B. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881/C 881M, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements.
 - 1. Types I and II, non-load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of cast-in-place architectural concrete proportioned on basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed design mixtures based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Proportion concrete mixtures as follows:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.46.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- C. Cementitious Materials: For cast-in-place architectural concrete exposed to deicers, limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements.
- D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.
- E. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Architectural Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. Clean equipment used to mix and deliver cast-in-place architectural concrete to prevent contamination from other concrete.

ARCHITECTURAL SITE CONCRETE

2. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. General: Comply with Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for formwork, embedded items, and shoring and reshoring.
- B. Limit deflection of form-facing panels to not exceed ACI 303.1 requirements.
- C. In addition to ACI 303.1 limits on form-facing panel deflection, limit cast-in-place architectural concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 1. Class A, 1/8 inch.
- D. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-in-place surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical. Kerf wood rustications, keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 1. Seal form joints and penetrations at form ties with form joint tape or form joint sealant to prevent cement paste leakage.
 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- E. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of cast-in-place architectural concrete.
- F. Coat contact surfaces of wood rustications and chamfer strips with sealer before placing reinforcement, anchoring devices, and embedded items.
- G. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- H. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- I. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. General: Comply with Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for placing and installing embedded items in cast-in-place architectural concrete.

3.3 REINFORCEMENT AND INSERTS

- A. General: Comply with Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for fabricating and installing steel reinforcement. Securely fasten steel reinforcement and wire ties against shifting during concrete placement.
- B. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

3.4 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. Formwork for sides of walls and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
 1. Schedule form removal to maintain surface appearance that matches approved mockups.
 2. Cut off and grind glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties flush with surface of concrete.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Do not use split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for cast-in-place architectural concrete surfaces.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Comply with Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for construction joints.

ARCHITECTURAL SITE CONCRETE

- B. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of cast-in-place architectural concrete so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. General: Comply with Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for placement of architectural concrete.

3.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Architectural Concrete Finish: Match approved mockup, identified and described as indicated, to satisfaction of Architect.
- B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
 - 1. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Maintain uniformity of special finishes over construction joints unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 AS-CAST FORMED FINISHES

- A. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Remove fins and other projections exceeding specified limits on formed-surface irregularities. Repair and patch tie holes and defects.
- B. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-form-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
 - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

3.9 FINISHING SLABS AND STEPS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
- C. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete steps and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Planter Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to exterior planter curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Begin curing cast-in-place architectural concrete immediately after [removing forms from] [applying as-cast formed finishes to] concrete. Cure according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods that will not mottle, discolor, or stain concrete:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep exposed surfaces of cast-in-place architectural concrete continuously moist for no fewer than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and

ARCHITECTURAL SITE CONCRETE

sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for no fewer than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period; use cover material and waterproof tape.

3. Curing Compound: Mist concrete surfaces with water. Apply curing compound uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. General: Comply with field quality-control requirements in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.13 REPAIRS, PROTECTION, AND CLEANING

- A. Repair and cure damaged finished surfaces of cast-in-place architectural concrete when approved by Architect. Match repairs to color, texture, and uniformity of surrounding surfaces and to repairs on approved mockups.
 1. Remove and replace cast-in-place architectural concrete that cannot be repaired and cured to Architect's approval.
- B. Protect corners, edges, and surfaces of cast-in-place architectural concrete from damage; use guards and barricades.
- C. Protect cast-in-place architectural concrete from staining, laitance, and contamination during remainder of construction period.
- D. Clean cast-in-place architectural concrete surfaces after finish treatment to remove stains, markings, dust, and debris.
- E. Wash and rinse surfaces according to concrete finish applicator's written instructions. Protect other Work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
 1. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of cast-in-place architectural concrete finishes.

END OF SECTION

BRICK MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Face brick.
 - 2. Thin brick.
 - 3. Mortar and grout.
 - 4. Ties and anchors.
 - 5. Embedded flashing.
 - 6. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
 - 7. Cleaning.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials indicating location and distance from Project of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating cost for each regional material and the fraction by weight that is considered regional.
- C. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 - 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
 - 2. Cornerstone: Include size and text font and size.
- D. Samples: For each type and color of the following:
 - 1. Face brick and thin brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
 - 2. Special brick shapes.
 - 3. Pigmented mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
 - 4. Weep holes and vents.
 - 5. Accessories embedded in masonry.
 - 6. Cornerstone: 4 inch square sample showing finish and color.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
 - 1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include data on material properties.
 - b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
 - c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
 - 2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
 - 3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 5. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- B. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.
- C. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- D. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.

BRICK MASONRY

1. Build sample panels for each type of exposed unit masonry construction in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness.
 2. Where masonry is to match existing, erect panels adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
 3. Clean one-half of exposed faces of panels with masonry cleaner indicated.
 4. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 5. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
- E. Mockups: Include brick masonry in integrated exterior mockups as indicated on Drawings and in Division 7 Section "Air Barriers."
1. Include each type and pattern of brick in mockups as directed by Architect.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
 2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.
- B. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

BRICK MASONRY

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 BRICK

- A. Regional Materials: Brick shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- B. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units.
 - 1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
 - 2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
 - 3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
 - 4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
- C. BR-1, Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
 - 1. Product: The Bowerston Shale Company; No. 1625 Modular.
 - a. Color Blend: Match blend provided for the Generator Enclosure at Stanley Hall.
 - 2. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.
 - 3. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
 - 4. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
- D. BR-2, Thin Brick: Thin brick complying with ASTM C 1088, Type TBS.
 - 1. Manufacturer: Glen-Gery Corporation.
 - 2. Size (Actual Dimensions): 7/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.
 - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect.
- E. BR-3: Same as BR-2, except:
 - 1. Color: Match face brick on existing building (Stanley Hall).
- F. Cornerstone: Indiana limestone, ASTM C 568 engraved with numerical year of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Grade and Color: Select, buff, according to grade and color classification established by ILI.
 - 2. Finish: Smooth finish, matching standard ILI finish.
 - 3. Thickness: Not less than 3 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Size: Fit into two brick courses high and 2 brick courses wide.
 - 5. Location: North end of west wall where directed by Architect.

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Colored Cement Product: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
 - 1. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Capital Materials Corporation; Riverton Portland Cement Lime Custom Color.
 - 2) Holcim (US) Inc.; Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Cement/Lime.
 - 3) Lafarge North America Inc.; Eaglebond Portland & Lime.

BRICK MASONRY

- 4) Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Custom Color Portland/Lime Cement.
 2. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
 3. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 4. Colors: To be selected by Architect.
- E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
- F. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
1. Products:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
 - c. Sonneborn Products; Trimix-NCA.

2.4 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304.
 2. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.
- C. Adjustable Masonry Veneer Anchors: Two-piece adjustable ties sized to accommodate insulation thickness and air space indicated, and to anchor in mortar joint 2-inches minimum.
1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:
 - a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch.
 2. Manufacturer: Products listed by Hohmann & Bernard, Inc. or comparable products by Lock Rite Metal Products, Inc.
 3. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie and a metal anchor section.
 - a. Product: HB-200/DA-213.
 - b. Anchor Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal plate with screw holes top and bottom; with projecting tabs having slotted holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie specially formed to fit anchor section.
 - c. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.109-inch- thick, stainless-steel sheet.
 - d. Wire Ties: Triangular-, rectangular-, or T-shaped wire ties fabricated from 0.187-inch- diameter, stainless-steel wire.
- D. Stainless-Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: Proprietary fastener consisting of carbon-steel drill point and 300 Series stainless-steel shank, complying with ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads.
1. Products:
 - a. Hohmann & Bernard, Inc.; Dur-O-Wal Stainless Steel SX Fastener.
 - b. ITW Buildex; Illinois Tool Works, Inc; Scots long life Tek.
- E. Concrete Anchor: Type 316 stainless steel pre-expanded mushroom head spike anchor for attaching plate section to concrete.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

- A. Unit Type Inserts in Concrete: Cast-iron or malleable-iron wedge-type inserts.
- B. Dovetail Slots in Concrete: Furnish dovetail slots with filler strips, of slot size indicated, fabricated from 0.034-inch, galvanized steel sheet.

BRICK MASONRY

2.6 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" and as follows:
 - 1. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
- B. Counterflashing Strip: Comply with Division 07 Section "Air Barriers" for transition strip between metal through-wall flashing and air barrier system.
- C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated.
- B. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- C. Mesh Weep/Vent: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - 1. Product: Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net Weep Vents.
- D. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
 - 1. Product: Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.
 - 2. Configuration: Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.
- E. Fiberglass Thermal Spacer: As detailed for vertical sub-girts, in size required for insulation thickness indicated.
 - 1. Product: Cascadia Windows & Doors; Cascadia Clip.
- F. Steel Sub-Girts: Z-girts, 1-1/2 by 1 by 1-1/4 inch, 0.052 inch thick, ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50. aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
 - 1. Fasteners: Type recommended by fiberglass thermal spacer manufacturer for supporting substrate, length required to accommodate fiberglass thermal spacer, DT 2000 coated.
- G. Metal Masonry Support Panels: 26 gauge steel sheet, G90 galvanized coating, with angled support ties.
 - 1. Product: Glen-Gery Corporation; Elite Thin Tech Panel.
 - 2. Adhesive for Thin Brick Veneer: High strength mastic exceeding ASTM D3498 and ASTM C557 specifications with shear value between thin veneer and panel greater than 100 psi.
 - a. VOC Content of Adhesive: Less than 70 g/L.
 - 3. Weep/Vent for Thin Brick Veneer: Impact resistant polypropylene copolymer, 2000g/sq m density.
 - a. Product: Glen-Gery Corporation; Thin Tech air vent.

2.8 MASONRY CLEANING MATERIALS

- A. Water: Potable.
- B. Nonacidic Liquid Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard mildly alkaline liquid cleaner formulated for removing mold, mildew, and other organic soiling from ordinary building materials.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Dumond Chemicals, Inc.; Safe n' Easy Architectural Cleaner/Restorer.
 - b. Price Research, Ltd.; Price Non-Acid Masonry Cleaner.
 - c. PROSOCO; Enviro Klean 2010 All Surface Cleaner.
- C. Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard acidic masonry cleaner composed of hydrochloric acid blended with other acids, detergents, wetting agents, and inhibitors.
 - 1. Use only if existing stains or cementitious residue cannot be removed with nonacidic cleaner, and if approved by brick manufacturer.
 - 2. Product: EaCo Chem, Inc.; NMD 80.

BRICK MASONRY

- D. Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard acidic masonry cleaner composed of hydrofluoric acid or ammonium bifluoride blended with other acids, detergents, wetting agents, and inhibitors.
 - 1. Use only if existing stains or cementitious residue cannot be removed with nonacidic cleaner, and if approved by brick manufacturer.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Dumond Chemicals, Inc.; Safe n' Easy Ultimate Stone and Masonry Cleaner or Safe n' Easy Heavy Duty Restoration Cleaner.
 - b. Price Research, Ltd.; Price Heavy Duty Concrete Cleaner.
 - c. PROSOCO; Sure Klean Concrete Brick Cleaner.

2.9 MORTAR MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar.
 - 2. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide Type N unless another type is indicated.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- B. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- C. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
 - 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- D. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
 - 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
 - 2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 - 3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.
- B. Lines and Levels:
 - 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
 - 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
 - 3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
 - 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

BRICK MASONRY

5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch; do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
2. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow brick as follows:
 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 2. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Keep cavity drainage and air spaces free of mortar and other rigid materials.
- D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing and concrete backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing and to concrete backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints. Accommodate air space and insulation thickness indicated. If not indicated, provide not less than 2 inches of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of insulation.
 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than 1 anchor for each 2 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches, around perimeter.

3.7 CONTROL JOINTS

- A. General: Install control joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Locate control joints where indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, where approved by Architect.
- C. Form control joints in brick as follows:
 1. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.

BRICK MASONRY

2. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width to match mortar joint for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - a. Sand sealant joints using same sand used for mortar.
- D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.
 1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.8 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 2. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across air space and through insulation behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under counterflashing strip, lapping at least 4 inches.
 3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
- C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.
- D. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
 1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
 2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- F. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing similar to weep holes. Use specified weep/vent products to form vents.
 1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.
- G. Fill cavity solid with mortar below flashing at base of wall where masonry extends below grade.

3.10 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.

BRICK MASONRY

3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Water Wash: Use cold or hot water applied by low-pressure spray.
5. Nonacidic Liquid Chemical Cleaning:
 - a. Wet masonry with cold or hot water applied by low-pressure spray.
 - b. Apply cleaner to masonry by brush or low-pressure spray. Let cleaner remain on surface for period recommended by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
 - c. Rinse with water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
 - d. Repeat as necessary.
6. Acidic Chemical Cleaning: For stains and residue that cannot be removed by nonacidic cleaning.
 - a. Wet masonry with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
 - b. Apply cleaner to masonry by brush or low-pressure spray. Let cleaner remain on surface for period recommended by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
 - c. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
 - d. Repeat as necessary.

3.11 THIN BRICK INSTALLATION

- A. Preparation:
 1. Steel Sub-Girts: Install with fiberglass thermal spacer as indicated on Drawings and in accordance with fiberglass thermal spacer manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Installation: Comply with masonry manufacturer's recommendations for thin brick installation using metal masonry support panels, including installation of weeps and vents.
 1. Comply with tolerances in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- C. After adhesive has set a minimum of 12 hours, completely fill head and bed joints with mortar.
 1. Install weep/vent material per manufacturer's written recommendations.
 2. Keep weep holes free of mortar.
 3. Tool mortar joints to match face brick joints.

3.12 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Structural steel
 - 2. Prefabricated building columns.
 - 3. Field-installed shear connectors.
 - 4. Grout.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 053100 "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear connectors through deck.
 - 2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame miscellaneous steel fabrications and other steel items not defined as structural steel.
 - 3. Section 051213 "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel Framing" for all visually exposed structural steel, except in mechanical rooms and janitor closets, as it shall be considered architecturally exposed structural steel ("AESS"). Coordinate with architectural drawings.
 - 4. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for surface-preparation and priming requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- B. Seismic-Load-Resisting System: Elements of structural-steel frame designated as "SLRS" or along grid lines designated as "SLRS" on Drawings, including their connections to masonry shear walls.
- C. Demand Critical Welds: Those welds, the failure of which would result in significant degradation of the strength and stiffness of the Seismic-Load-Resisting System and which are indicated as "Demand Critical" or "Seismic Critical" on Drawings.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.5 PRE-DETAILING AND PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-detailing Meeting: Conduct Meeting on Project site (or by phone), prior to steel detailing and connection design.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site, 1 month prior to steel erection.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
 - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 - 2. Include embedment Drawings.
 - 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
 - 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.
 - 5. Identify members and connections of the Seismic-Load-Resisting System.

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

6. Indicate locations and dimensions of protected zones.
7. Identify demand critical welds.
- D. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:
 1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
 2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand critical welds.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 1. The Fabricator shall either employ or retain a qualified Professional Engineer licensed in the State of Indiana (Fabricator's Engineer). All structural steel shop drawings shall be completed under the direct supervision and review of the Fabricator's Engineer.
 2. Submit calculations for framed beam connections and other connections not completely detailed. Calculations shall be stamped by the Fabricator's Engineer. Calculations shall be reviewed for general conformance with the design intent and shall be submitted for record only.
 3. Submit engineering calculations and connection detail drawings for each connection type, member size and reaction indicated on the drawings for review together with the typical structural steel drawings in advance of shop drawing preparation, and a minimum of 6 weeks in advance of first steel submittal. After review, these detail drawings shall be utilized as the standard for fabrication and shop drawing detailing.
 4. Calculations shall be submitted with the first shop drawing submittal, and shall be cross-referenced with all future shop drawing submittals.
 5. Submit a letter simultaneously with the first submittal of structural steel shop drawings stating the following: "All structural steel shop drawings prepared for this project either have been or will be prepared under my direct supervision and review."
 6. Shop drawings will not be reviewed without the submittal of coordinated connection calculations, and the letter noted.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator, shop-painting applicators, professional engineer, and testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- D. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
- E. Product Test Reports: For the following:
 1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
 2. Direct-tension indicators.
 3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
 4. Shear stud connectors.
 5. Shop primers.
 6. Nonshrink grout.
- F. Survey of existing conditions.
- G. Source quality-control reports.
- H. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.
- I. As built survey confirming compliance with required erection tolerances.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category STD, or have a minimum of 10 years experience in business and have erected 10 projects of equal or greater size.
- C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint SPE Program.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8/D1.8M. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.
- E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 1. AISC 303.
 2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
 3. AISC 360.
 4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
 2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of connections not fully detailed on the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
 1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.
 2. Use Load and Resistance Factor Design; data are given at factored-load level.
- B. Moment Connections: Type FR, fully restrained,U.N.O.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 50 percent.
- B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than the following:
 1. W-Shapes: 60 percent.
 2. Channels, Angles, M, S-Shapes: 60 percent.
 3. Plate and Bar: 25 percent.
 4. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: 25 percent.
 5. Steel Pipe: 25 percent.
 6. All Other Steel Materials: 25 percent.
- C. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M] (345) Grade 50 (345).
- D. Channels, Angles: S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M (345).
- E. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M, U.N.O.
- F. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B, structural tubing.
- G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.
 1. Weight Class: Extra strong or as indicated
 2. Finish: Black except where indicated to be galvanized.
- H. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.
- I. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of work which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust and scale seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names and roughness. Remove such blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating and application of surface finishes.

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

2.3 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
 - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 (ASTM F 959M, Type 8.8), compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490 (ASTM A 490M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts or tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends]; ASTM A 563, Grade DH, (ASTM A 563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers with plain finish.
 - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 490 (ASTM F 959M, Type 10.9), compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- C. Zinc-Coated High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH (ASTM A 563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating.
 - 2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 (ASTM F 959M, Type 8.8), compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating finish.
- D. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy-hex or round head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain, U.N.O.
- E. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.
- F. Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 and Grade 55, U.N.O.
 - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) [heavy-]hex carbon steel.
 - 2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
 - 3. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
 - 4. Finish: Plain, U.N.O.
- G. Neoprene Bearing Pads for Acoustic Isolation: See Specification section 134000 for general requirements, and also coordinate with these structural requirements and indicative details on drawings
 - 1. Design Load: See drawings, minimum 5 kips service reaction, unless noted otherwise.
 - 2. Total Horizontal Movement Capability: 1 ½" inches (50 mm)
 - 3. Provide positive anchorage to prevent uplift: see drawings, minimum 1 kip uplift service reaction, u.n.o.

2.4 PRIMER

- A. Primer: Comply with Section 099000 "Painting and Coating"
- B. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Metallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, metallic aggregate grout, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
- B. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.
 - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
 - 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
 - 3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
 - 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, [mechanically thermal cut,]or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning."
- F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
 2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.
- H. Fabricate steel components exposed to view in the finished building from straightened steel elements in accordance with AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," Section 10. Fabricate built-up components with tight joints to close tolerance. Continuously weld, chip and grind joints eliminating water pocketing and entering the assembly. Provide all welded construction except where specifically shown otherwise on drawings. Remove backing bars and run-off tabs from members exposed to view.

2.7 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened, Pretensioned, or Slip critical as required.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.
 2. Join steel components exposed in architecturally exposed steel by continuously welding. Chip, fill with metal body putty, and grind joints smooth to eliminate water pocketing and entering the assembly and provide smooth surface of welds. Provide all welded construction except where specifically shown otherwise on drawings. Remove backing bars and run-off tabs from members exposed to view.

2.8 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
 1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
 2. Galvanize lintels, shelf angles, and welded door frames attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls
 3. Galvanize all exposed steel, including but structural steel canopies and steel columns and baseplates outside the building enclosure foot-print (column AA-9)

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.
 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.
1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates Bearing Plates and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges." Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- D. Splice members only where indicated.
- E. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- F. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- G. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened, Pretensioned, or Slip critical as required.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 - 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated and for all visually exposed structure; back gouge, and grind steel smooth. Chip, fill with metal body putty, and grind joints smooth and provide smooth surface of welds.
 - 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.
 - 4. On exposed welded construction, remove erection bolts, fill holes with plug welds, and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
 - 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
 - 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- E. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
 - 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 - 2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- D. Touchup Priming: Cleaning and touchup priming are specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

END OF SECTION 051200

ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes architecturally exposed structural-steel framing.
 - 1. Requirements in Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" also apply to AESS.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. AESS: Structural steel designated as "architecturally exposed structural steel" or "AESS" in the Contract Documents.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of AESS components. Shop Drawings for structural steel may be used for AESS provided items of AESS are specifically identified and requirements below are met for AESS.
 - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 - 2. Include embedment drawings.
 - 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain. Indicate grinding, finish, and profile of welds.
 - 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections. Indicate orientation of bolt heads.
 - 5. Indicate exposed surfaces and edges and surface preparation being used.
 - 6. Indicate special tolerances and erection requirements.
- B. Samples: Submit samples of AESS to set quality standards for exposed welds.
 - 1. Provide sample of exposed brace connection as indicated on Structural Drawings, consisting of one steel gusset plate, 3/4 by 8 by 8 inches, bevel welded to a second slightly larger steel plate representing a column flange. Notch and connect one end of a short length of rectangular steel tube, 6 by 6 by 3/8 inches, at 45 degree angle to gusset plate with a continuous fillet weld.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Use special care in handling to prevent twisting, warping, nicking, and other damage. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
 - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Where AESS is indicated to fit against other construction, verify actual dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Materials are same as specified for structural steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Filler: Polyester filler intended for use in repairing dents in automobile bodies.
- C. Primer: Comply with Section 099000 "Painting and Coating."
- D. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: MPI#25, GPS-2.
- E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20.

ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Shop fabricate and assemble AESS to the maximum extent possible. Locate field joints at concealed locations if possible. Detail assemblies to minimize handling and to expedite erection.
- B. In addition to special care used to handle and fabricate AESS, comply with the following:
 - 1. Fabricate with exposed surfaces smooth, square, and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust, scale, and roughness.
 - 2. Grind sheared, punched, and flame-cut edges of AESS to remove burrs and provide smooth surfaces and edges.
 - 3. Fabricate AESS with exposed surfaces free of mill marks, including rolled trade names and stamped or raised identification.
 - 4. Fabricate AESS with exposed surfaces free of seams to maximum extent possible.
 - 5. Remove blemishes by filling or grinding or by welding and grinding, before cleaning, treating, and shop priming.
 - 6. Fabricate with piece marks fully hidden in the completed structure or made with media that permits full removal after erection.
 - 7. Fabricate AESS to the tolerances specified in AISC 303 for steel that is designated AESS.
 - 8. Seal-weld open ends of hollow structural sections with 3/8-inch closure plates for AESS.
- C. Coping, Blocking, and Joint Gaps: Maintain uniform gaps of 1/8 inch with a tolerance of 1/32 inch for AESS.
- D. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- E. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
 - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
 - 2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
 - 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.3 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. Bolted Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing."
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" and the following:
 - 1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding specified tolerances.
 - 2. Use weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment for AESS that limit distortions to allowable tolerances.
 - 3. Provide continuous, sealed welds at angle to gusset-plate connections and similar locations where AESS is exposed to weather.
 - 4. Provide continuous welds of uniform size and profile where AESS is welded.
 - 5. Make butt and groove welds flush to adjacent surfaces within tolerance of plus 1/16 inch, minus zero inch for AESS. Except where required on Drawings, do not grind unless required for clearances or for fitting other components, or unless directed to correct unacceptable work.
 - 6. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs; back-gouge and grind steel smooth for AESS.
 - 7. At locations where welding on the far side of an exposed connection of AESS occurs, grind distortions and marking of the steel to a smooth profile aligned with adjacent material.
 - 8. Make fillet welds for AESS of uniform size and profile with exposed face smooth and slightly concave. Except where required on Drawings, do not grind unless directed to correct unacceptable work.

2.4 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
 - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
 - 5. Galvanized surfaces not indicated to be painted.

ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- C. Preparing Galvanized Steel for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.
- D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Examine AESS for twists, kinks, warping, gouges, and other imperfections before erecting.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep AESS secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. If possible, locate welded tabs for attaching temporary bracing and safety cabling where they will be concealed from view in the completed Work.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set AESS accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
 - 1. Erect AESS to the tolerances specified in AISC 303 for steel that is designated AESS.
- B. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing."
 - 1. Orient bolt heads in same direction for each connection and to maximum extent possible in same direction for similar connections.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with requirements in "Weld Connections" Paragraph in "Shop Connections" Article.
 - 1. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs; back-gouge and grind steel smooth for AESS.
 - 2. Remove erection bolts in AESS, fill holes, and grind smooth.
 - 3. Fill weld access holes in AESS and grind smooth.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove welded tabs that were used for attaching temporary bracing and safety cabling and that are exposed to view in the completed Work. Grind steel smooth.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION

STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof deck.
 - 2. Composite floor deck.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for structural concrete fill over steel deck.
 - 2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
 - 3. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.
 - 4. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for repair painting of primed deck and finish painting of deck.
 - 5. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for repair painting of primed deck and finish painting of deck.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit copies of manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions. Include manufacturer's information as may be required to show compliance with these Specifications. For acoustical deck, provide sound absorption test results.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Submit detailed drawings showing layout and types of deck units, shear connectors, anchorage details, and conditions requiring closure panels, filler plates, supplementary framing, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories.
 - 2. The Contractor shall either employ or retain a qualified Professional Engineer licensed in the State of Indiana (Contractor's Engineer). All Steel Floor Deck shop drawings shall be completed under the direct supervision and review of the Contractor's Engineer.
 - 3. The Contractor's Engineer shall seal, date and submit a letter simultaneously with the Steel Floor Deck shop drawings stating the following " All structural steel floor deck shop drawings prepares for this project either have been or will be prepared under my direct supervision and review."
 - 4. Structural Steel Floor Deck shop drawings will not be reviewed by the Architect until the Contractor's Engineer's letter is received.
- D. Calculations:
 - 1. Submit engineering calculations for the spans and loading conditions indicated for the deck proposed for use.
 - 2. Calculations shall be submitted with the first shop drawings submittal and shall be cross-referenced with all shop drawings submittals.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:
 - 1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
 - 2. Acoustical roof deck.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

STEEL DECKING

- C. Electrical Raceway Units: Provide UL-labeled cellular floor-deck units complying with UL 209 and listed in UL's "Electrical Construction Equipment Directory" for use with standard header ducts and outlets for electrical distribution systems.
- D. FM Global Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM Global and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.
 - 1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- B. Design and fabricate deck for a maximum deflection of $L/240$ of the clear span under the total uniform load due to dead and live loads indicated, limiting to $L/360$ for final live load only. Also design for construction loads required by code, and indicate any shoring as required for temporary condition and coordinate this with general contractor. Install and anchor roof deck units to resist gross uplift loading of 30 pounds per square foot. At overhangs, anchor to resist 45 pounds per square foot.
- C. Noise Reduction Coefficients (Acoustical Deck): Coefficients shall be verified by the results of sound absorption tests conducted in accordance with the ASTM C423 and E795.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
- E. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

2.2 ROOF DECK

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.
 - 2. Canam United States; Canam Group Inc.
 - 3. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.
- B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:
 - 1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230) minimum, G90 shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Color: Manufacturer's standard
 - 2. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230) minimum, zinc coating.
 - 3. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230) minimum, zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Color: Manufacturer's standard
 - 4. Deck Profile: As indicated
 - 5. Cellular Deck Profile: As indicated
 - 6. Profile Depth: 3 inches (76 mm) typical, unless noted otherwise
 - 7. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: as required based on loads on drawings and designs by steel decking contractor's engineer, 0.0358 inch (0.91 mm) minimum
 - 8. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
 - 9. Side Laps: Overlapped

STEEL DECKING

2.3 COMPOSITE FLOOR DECK

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.
 - 2. Canam United States; Canam Group Inc.
 - 3. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.
- B. Composite Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:
 - 1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230) minimum, with top surface phosphatized and unpainted and underside surface shop primed with manufacturers' standard white baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - 2. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230) minimum, G90 (Z275) zinc coating.
 - 3. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230) minimum, G60 (Z180) zinc coating typical (G90 if exterior exposed); with unpainted top surface and cleaned and pretreated bottom surface primed with manufacturer's standard white baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - 4. Profile Depth: 3 inches (76 mm) typical, unless noted otherwise
 - 5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: as required based on loads on drawings and designs by steel decking contractor's engineer, 0.0358 inch (0.91 mm) minimum
 - 6. Span Condition: Triple span or more.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 (4.8-mm) minimum diameter.
- D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), not less than 0.0359-inch (0.91-mm) design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI Publication No. 31 for overhang and slab depth.
- G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Piercing Hanger Tabs: Piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.
- I. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) minimum diameter.
- J. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- K. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch- (76-mm-) wide flanges and level recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- L. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780 or SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.
- M. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

STEEL DECKING

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
 - 1. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.
- E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) long, and as follows:
 - 1. Weld Diameter: 3/4 inch (19 mm), nominal.
 - 2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. 12 inches (305 mm) apart in the field of roof and 6 inches (150 mm) apart in roof corners and perimeter, based on roof-area definitions in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28.
 - 3. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of 1/2 of the span or 18 inches (457 mm), and as follows:
 - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
 - 2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
 - 3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) long welds.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), with end joints as follows:
 - 1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches (51 mm) minimum or butted at Contractor's option.
- D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and weld or mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space attachments not more than 12 inches (305 mm) apart with at least one at each corner.
 - 1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and attachments
- E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
 - 1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

3.4 FLOOR-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:

STEEL DECKING

1. Weld Diameter: 3/4 inch (19 mm), nominal.
 2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge ribs of panels at each support. Space additional welds an average of 12 inches (305 mm) apart, but not more than 18 inches (457 mm) apart.
 3. Weld Spacing: Space and locate welds as indicated.
 4. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of half of the span or 36 inches (914 mm), and as follows:
1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
 2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
 3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) long welds.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of minimum 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) with end joints as follows:
1. End Joints: Lapped.
- D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.
- F. Install piercing hanger tabs at [14 inches (355 mm)] <Insert spacing> apart in both directions, within 9 inches (228 mm) of walls at ends, and not more than 12 inches (305 mm) from walls at sides unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
 1. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
 2. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- C. Repair Painting: Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- D. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed metal framing product and accessory indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials indicating location and distance from Project of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating cost for each regional material and the fraction by weight that is considered regional.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, material strength, and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
 - 2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.
 - 3. Fabricator/Installer's Engineer shall seal, date and submit a letter simultaneously with first submittal of structural steel shop drawings stating the following: "Cold formed metal framing shop drawings prepared for this project either have been or will be prepared under my direct supervision and review."
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: Design and structural engineering of cold-formed metal framing and associated items of framing assembly are responsibility of Fabricator/Installer and his licensed Professional Engineer.
 - 1. Provide design and structural engineering calculations prepared by, signed and sealed by a qualified Professional Engineer, licensed in the State of Indiana, with at least 5 years of similar design experience, including but not limited to cold formed metal and connection elements, including fasteners to building construction and confirmation of base structure for local effects including concrete pull-out and local, out-of-plane bending on steel member flanges, webs, or tube walls.
 - 2. Provide loads imposed elevation diagram indicating all loads, connections and eccentricities from base structure for confirmation with base structure design assumptions.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Steel sheet.
 - 2. Expansion anchors.
 - 3. Power-actuated anchors.
 - 4. Mechanical fasteners.
 - 5. Vertical deflection clips.
 - 6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
 - 7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.
- D. Research Reports: For non-standard cold-formed steel framing, from ICC-ES.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code—Steel."
 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Aegis Metal Framing.
 2. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 3. Consolidated Fabricators Corp.; Building Products Division.
 4. Design Shapes in Steel.
 5. Marino WARE.
 6. SCAFCO Corporation.
 7. Steeler, Inc.
 8. Telling Industries, LLC.
 9. United Metal Products, Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified Professional Engineer, licensed in Indiana, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing. Design and structural engineering of cold-formed metal framing including fasteners to building construction and associated items of framing assembly (including fasteners to the building construction and confirmation of base structure for local effects including concrete pull-out and local effects on steel member webs, flanges and walls). Design framing assemblies and associated components of installation to conform with indicated design criteria.
- B. Determine size, gauge, material strength, and spacing of members, connections and anchorage to building structure and construction using the following criteria:
1. AISI, Specifications for Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members, including AISI Specification Provisions for Screw Connections, current edition.
 2. Maximum Allowable Deflection:
 - a. Preformed Metal Wall Panels: 1/180th of span.
 - b. Composite Metal Wall Panels: 1/240th of span.
 - c. Brick Veneer Construction: 1/600th of span.
 3. Wind Loads: Provide cold-formed metal framing and anchors used to secure framing to building construction, designed and engineered to perform under wind load pressures required by governing code, but not less than 25 psf. See General Structural Notes for relevant information for determining wind loads.
 4. Other Loads: Design loads are those shown on General Structural Notes.
 5. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
 6. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances and initial building deflections, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
 - a. Upward and downward movement of 3/4 inch after installation.
 7. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.
- C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Design Standards:
1. Floor and Roof Systems: AISI S210.
 2. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
 3. Headers: AISI S212.

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

4. Lateral Design: AISI S213.

- D. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
 - 1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 - 2. Coating: G90 or equivalent.
- C. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection and Drift Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
 - 1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 - 2. Coating: G90.

2.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by structural performance, but not less than 0.0428 inch.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches unless otherwise noted.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by structural performance.
 - 2. Flange Width: As required by structural performance.
- E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.
 - 1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and thickness to match studs and tracks.
 - 2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated or as required for design deflection.
- F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Supplementary framing.
 - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 - 3. Web stiffeners.
 - 4. Anchor clips.

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
9. Joist hangers and end closures.
10. Hole reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.
 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B.
- B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- C. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, and nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.
- D. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.
- C. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- H. Install insulation, specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track, unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 1. Stud Spacing: As required by design but not more than 16 inches.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing and infill studs and anchor to building structure.
 4. Connect drift clips to cold formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 to 18 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.
 - a. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.
 2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
 3. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 4. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports not specified in other sections.
 - 2. Railings.
 - 3. Metal ladders.
 - 4. Metal ships' ladders.
 - 5. Elevator pit sump covers.
 - 6. Fall protection anchors.
 - 7. Fasteners.
 - 8. Embeds not specified in other sections.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 074213 "Metal Wall Panels" for metal plate wall panels MP-1 and MP-2 used at window surrounds and other locations.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data for products used.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders.
- B. Structural Performance of Railings: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.3 FERROUS METALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- D. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- E. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
 - 1. Size and thickness of Channels: As indicated, or if not indicated, as required to support attached or anticipated loads at spans indicated.
 - 2. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, coated with rust-inhibitive, baked-on, acrylic enamel.
- H. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.
- I. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.
- J. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.
- K. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
 - 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and flat washers.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and flat washers; Alloy Group 1.

METAL FABRICATIONS

- D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- E. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
- G. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

METAL FABRICATIONS

1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

2.8 HANDRAILS

- A. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Provide type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.
- B. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304, 1-1/2-inch o.d.
- C. Fasteners: for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated.
- D. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Fabrication:
 1. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
 2. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
 3. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers, or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
 5. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

2.9 METAL LADDERS

- A. General:
 1. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1.
- B. Steel Ladders:
 1. Space siderails 18 inches apart unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Siderails: Continuous, 3/8-by-2-1/2-inch steel flat bars, with eased edges.
 3. Rungs: 3/4-inch- diameter steel bars.
 4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
 5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung by coating with abrasive material metallurgically bonded to rung.
 6. Provide platforms as indicated fabricated from welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating, supported by steel angles. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 1/2 inch in least dimension.
 7. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.
 8. Galvanize ladders, including brackets and fasteners.

METAL FABRICATIONS

2.10 METAL SHIPS' LADDERS

- A. Provide metal ships' ladders where indicated. Fabricate of open-type construction with channel or plate stringers and pipe and tube railings unless otherwise indicated. Provide brackets and fittings for installation.
 - 1. Treads shall be not less than 5 inches exclusive of nosing or less than 8-1/2 inches including the nosing, and riser height shall be not more than 9-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Fabricate ships' ladders, including railings from steel.
 - 3. Fabricate treads and platforms from welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 1/2 inch in least dimension.
 - 4. Comply with applicable railing requirements indicated.
- B. Galvanize steel ships' ladders, including treads, railings, brackets, and fasteners.

2.11 GRATING

- A. Elevator Pit Sump Cover: Welded Steel Grating, hot-dip galvanized.
 - 1. Bearing Bar Depth: 3/4 inch.
 - 2. Bearing Bar Thickness: 3/16 inch.
 - 3. Bearing Bar Spacing: 1-3/16 inch.
 - 4. Crossbar Spacing: 2 inches o.c.
- B. Removable Floor Grate:
 - 1. Product: Grating Pacific: Swaged Stainless Steel Grating, Type 15-4.
 - 2. Bearing Bar Depth: 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Bearing Bar Thickness: 3/16 inch.
 - 4. Bearing Bar Spacing: 15/16 inch.
 - 5. Crossbar Spacing: 4 inches o.c.
 - 6. Frame: Stainless steel angle frame as detailed.

2.12 FALL PROTECTION ANCHORS

- A. Roof Top Anchor:
 - 1. Product: DBI/Sala Roof Top Anchor.

2.13 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.14 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.15 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. For galvanized items scheduled to be painted, do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
 - 2. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated. Refer to Division 09 painting Sections.

2.16 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.

2.17 STAINLESS STEEL FINISHES

- A. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

METAL FABRICATIONS

- B. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.
- C. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
 - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION

METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Preassembled steel stairs with concrete-filled treads and perforated metal risers.
 - 2. Steel-framed decorative metal stairs with precast concrete tread and riser units.
 - 3. Abrasive nosings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete fill for stair treads and platforms.
 - 2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel railings.
 - 3. Division 26 and Electrical Drawings for illuminated handrails.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so that they will not encroach on required stair width and will be within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For metal stairs and the following:
 - 1. Precast concrete treads and risers.
 - 2. Abrasive nosings.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials, certificates indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating distance to Project, cost for each regional material, and fraction by weight that is considered regional.
- C. Design Mixtures: For each precast concrete mixture. Include compressive strength and water-absorption tests.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and installation of precast concrete units.
- E. Samples: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes:
 - 1. Precast concrete tread and riser unit, for each type of finish indicated, representative of finish, color, and texture variations expected; approximately 12 inches long.
 - 2. Abrasive nosings.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For concrete-filled-pan stairs and precast concrete tread and riser units, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- B. Quality-Control Standard for Precast Concrete: For manufacturing procedures and testing requirements, quality-control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances for types of units required, comply with

METAL STAIRS

PCI MNL 117, "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Architectural Precast Concrete Products."

- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design concrete-filled-pan stairs and precast concrete tread and riser units.
- B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.
1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft..
 2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in..
 3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
 5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.
- C. Structural Performance of Precast Concrete Units: Provide architectural precast concrete units and connections capable of withstanding the design loads and conditions indicated in the General Structural Notes.

2.2 METAL STAIRS, GENERAL

- A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
1. Architectural class, for decorative metal stairs.
 2. Commercial class, for concrete-filled-pan stairs.

2.3 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- C. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Uncoated, Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 30, unless another grade is required by design loads.
- E. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.
- F. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

2.4 ABRASIVE NOSINGS

- A. Extruded Aluminum Units: Units with abrasive filler consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both, in an epoxy-resin binder. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Nystrom, Inc.; STSF-P2E, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong Products, Inc.
 - b. Wooster Products Inc.
 2. Nosings: Square-back units, 2 inches wide, of barrier free design.
 3. Color: Black.
- B. Provide anchors for embedding units in concrete, either integral or applied to units, as standard with manufacturer.
- C. Apply clear lacquer to concealed surfaces of extruded units set into concrete.

2.5 FASTENERS

METAL STAIRS

- A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Provide mechanically deposited or hot-dip, zinc-coated anchor bolts for exterior stairs and stairs indicated to be galvanized.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 09 painting Sections.
- B. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 PRECAST CONCRETE TREADS AND RISERS

- A. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, ready-mixed concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 5000 psi and a total air content of not less than 4 percent or more than 6 percent.
 - 1. Use 3/8 inch pea gravel aggregate.
- B. Coloring Admixture: ASTM C 979/C 979M, synthetic or natural mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures, temperature stable, and nonfading.
 - 1. Color: Solomon Colors; Onyx.
- C. Reinforcement: Galvanized, welded wire fabric, 2 by 2 inches by 0.062-inch-diameter wire; comply with ASTM A 185/A 185M and ASTM A 82/A 82M, except for minimum wire size.
- D. Abrasive Strips: Abrasive nosing strip and three-line abrasive inserts at nosings. Silicon carbide or aluminum oxide, or combination of both, in epoxy-resin binder and set in channel.
 - 1. Width: 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Depth: As required by precast concrete thickness.
 - 3. Length: 4 inches less than stair width.
 - 4. Color: As selected by Architect.

2.8 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.
 - 1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- B. Preassembled Stairs: Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

METAL STAIRS

- E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- F. Weld connections to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" as follows:
 - a. Decorative Metal Stairs: Type 1 welds, no evidence of a welded joint.
 - b. Preassembled Stairs with Concrete Treads: Type 3 welds, partially dressed weld with spatter removed.
- G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- H. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- I. Precast Units: Fabricate and reinforce architectural precast concrete units to resist handling, transportation, and erection stresses and in-place loads.

2.9 STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

- A. Stair Framing for decorative metal stairs with precast concrete treads and risers: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Stair Framing for concrete-filled pan stairs:
 - 1. Fabricate stringers of steel channels.
 - a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel stringers.
 - 2. Construct platforms of steel channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as needed to comply with performance requirements.
 - 3. Weld stringers to headers; weld framing members to stringers and headers.
- C. Metal-Pan Stairs: Form risers, subtread pans, and subplatforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements but not less than 0.067 inch.
 - 1. Steel Sheet: Uncoated hot-rolled steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Perforated Steel Sheet: For risers.
 - 1) Perforations: 1/4 inch holes at 5/16 inch staggered centers.
 - 2) Provide unperforated border at each riser as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Directly weld metal pans to stringers; locate welds on top of subtreads where they will be concealed by concrete fill. Do not weld risers to stringers.
 - a. Alternatively, attach risers and subtreads to stringers with brackets made of steel angles or bars located on top of metal pans where they will be concealed by concrete fill. Weld brackets to stringers and attach metal pans to brackets by welding.
 - 3. Provide subplatforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as subtreads. Weld subplatforms to platform framing.

2.10 STAIR RAILINGS

- A. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."
 - 1. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.

2.11 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

METAL STAIRS

2.12 PRECAST CONCRETE FINISHES

- A. Exposed faces shall be free of joint marks, grain, and other obvious defects. Corners, including false joints shall be uniform, straight, and sharp. Finish exposed-face surfaces of architectural precast concrete units to match approved sample and as follows:
 - 1. Apply 500 grit wet polish and coat with penetrating sealer to match Architect's sample.
 - a. Penetrating Sealer: Custom Building Products; Enrich'N'Seal.
 - 1) VOC content: 150 g/L or less.
 - b. Slip-Resistance: Not less than 0.70 per ASTM C1028.
- B. Finish exposed top bottom and back surfaces of precast concrete units to match face-surface finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
- C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- F. Field Welding: Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.
- G. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 1. Install abrasive nosings with anchors fully embedded in concrete. Center nosings on tread width.
- H. Install precast concrete treads as detailed. Remove temporary shims, wedges, and spacers as soon as practical after connecting is completed.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.
 - 1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's recommendations. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
 - 2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 2. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
 3. Plywood backing panels.
 4. Exterior sheathing.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
 5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
- B. LEED Submittals:
1. Certificates for Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates indicating that products specified to be made from certified wood comply with forest certification requirements. Include documentation that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.
 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 3. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For composite wood products, documentation indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
 3. Power-driven fasteners.
 4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
 5. Expansion anchors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs

ROUGH CARPENTRY

inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber and panel products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.2 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Certified Wood: Materials shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
- B. Plywood and Composite Wood Products: Products shall contain no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Plywood: DOC PS 1.
 - 1. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
 - 2. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.
- D. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - a. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
 - 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER AND PLYWOOD

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
 - 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber and plywood with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
 - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.

ROUGH CARPENTRY

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
 - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including, but not limited to, blocking, nailers, furring and utility shelving.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber and any of the following species:
 - 1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - 2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - 3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - 4. Douglas Fir or Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - 5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- C. For utility shelving, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content.
- D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- E. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

2.7 EXTERIOR SHEATHING

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C 1177, Type X, 5/8 inch thick.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc.
 - b. G-P Gypsum Corporation; Dens-Glass Gold.
 - c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond e(2)XP.
 - d. Temple-Inland Inc.; GreenGlass.
 - e. United States Gypsum Co.; Securock.
- B. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.
 - 1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.

ROUGH CARPENTRY

- C. Joint Compound for Exterior Ceiling and Soffit Applications:
 - 1. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: As recommended by sheathing board manufacturer.
 - 2. Joint Tape: 10-by-10 glass mesh.

2.8 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or of Type 304 stainless steel where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws that comply with ASTM C 954, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.
- F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Adjacent to Stainless Steel: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.
- B. Insect Screening: Stainless steel, 18-by-18 mesh.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.
- C. Sheathing:
 - 1. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
 - 2. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Coordinate sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
 - 4. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

ROUGH CARPENTRY

5. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.
- D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- F. Comply with AWWA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- G. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening, complying with the following:
 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

3.3 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to framing with screws.
 2. Install boards with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 3. Install boards with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.
- C. Seal wall sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel silicone emulsion sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.
- D. Exterior Ceilings and Soffits: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes sufficiently wet that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood cabinets.
 - 2. Plastic-laminate-faced cabinets.
 - 3. Plastic-laminate countertops.
 - 4. Linoleum countertops.
 - 5. Solid-surfacing-material countertops.
 - 6. Wood trim.
 - 7. Closet and utility shelving.
 - 8. Shop finishing of architectural woodwork.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product specified.
 - 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials, certificates indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating distance to Project, cost for each regional material, and fraction by weight that is considered regional.
 - 3. Certificates for Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates indicating that products specified to be made from certified wood comply with forest certification and chain-of-custody requirements. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.
 - 4. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For installation adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 5. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.2: For stains, and coatings, including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 6. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For agrifiber and composite wood products, documentation indicating that products contain no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 - 1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for electrical switches and outlets and other items installed in architectural wood cabinets.
 - 3. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Lumber and running trim, 18 inches long by full width by full depth, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.
 - 2. Paneling and Veneer, 18 inches square with veneer leaves representative of and selected from flitches to be used. Where applicable, include typical reveal detail for each required profile.
 - 3. Transparent finish samples, submit two sets for each species and finish, showing full range of grain, color, texture, and finish.
 - 4. Plastic laminate and thermoset decorative panels, 8 by 10 inches for each color, pattern, and surface finish, with one sample applied to core material, and with edge banding on one edge.
 - 5. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production of architectural woodwork specified in this Section, including fabrication, finishing, and installation.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CABINET FABRICATORS

- A. Fabricators:
 - 1. Southeastern Supply Company.
 - 2. MARC Woodworking.
 - 3. Fuller Architectural Hardwoods.
 - 4. Myers Cabinets, Inc.
 - 5. The Woodshop / Custom Woodworking Solutions.
 - 6. Indianapolis Woodworking, Inc.
 - 7. Antreasian Design, Inc.

2.2 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for custom grade architectural woodwork for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Where the Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard, comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.
- B. Regional Materials: Woodwork products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

- C. Certified Wood: Wood products shall be produced from wood certified as "FSC Pure" or "FSC Mixed Credit" according to FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship," and FSC STD-40-004, "FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification."

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
- B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and the following grading rules:
 - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association, "Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber."
 - 2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association, "Rules for the Measurement and Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress."
 - 3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service, "Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber."
 - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, "Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber."
 - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau, Standard No. 17, "Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber."
 - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association, "Western Lumber Grading Rules."
- C. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, Class 1 Tempered.
 - 2. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
 - 3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
 - 4. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
 - 5. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.
 - 6. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.
 - a. Color: To be selected by Architect.
- D. Padding for Custom Seating: Flexible, cellular, slab polyurethane foam, ASTM D 3574.
 - 1. Density Range: High Resiliency (HR) of 2.5 lbs/cu ft.
 - 2. Firmness: Indentation Force Deflection (IFD) of 43 (40-46) lbs per 50 sq in on 20 inch by 20 inch by 4 inch thick specimen.
- E. Banquette Fabric:
 - 1. UPH-1:
 - a. Product: Maharam Scuba.
 - b. Content: 100 percent polyurethane.
 - c. Color: 021 Brick.
 - 2. UPH-2:
 - a. Product: Knoll, Ultrasuede.
 - b. Content: 80 percent recycled polyester microfiber and 20 percent polyurethane binder.
 - c. Color: QK862/1334 Tomato.
 - d. Width: 55 inches.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

- D. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives: Use products that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
 2. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 3. Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
 4. Special-Purpose Contact Adhesive (contact adhesive that is used to bond melamine covered board, metal, unsupported vinyl, rubber, or wood veneer 1/16 inch or less in thickness to any surface): 250 g/L.

2.5 WOOD CABINETS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- B. Cabinet and Door and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.
- C. WD-1, Wood for Exposed Surfaces:
 1. Species: Western Maple.
 2. Cut: Plain sliced/plain sawn.
 3. Matching of Veneer Leaves: Slip match.
- D. Semiexposed Surfaces: None.

2.6 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- B. Cabinet and Door and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.
- C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
 1. Products:
 - a. PL-1: Panolam Industries International, Inc. Pionite; Bankers Gray, SG214, Super Matte finish.
 - b. PL-2: Panolam Industries International, Inc. Pionite; Ice White, SW813, Super Matte finish.
- D. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
 1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
 4. Edges: Grade VGS.
 5. Shelf Thickness: 3/4-inch for spans up to 32 inches, 1-inch for spans from 32 inches to 42 inches.
- E. Semiexposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:
 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Match materials indicated for exposed surfaces.
 - a. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
 3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.
- F. Core Material: Particleboard, 3/4-inch thick, unless otherwise noted.

2.7 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGS.
 1. Product:
 - a. PL-1, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. PL-3: Arpa; 0571, ERRE Finish.
- B. Edge Treatment: Lumber edge for transparent finish matching WD-1.
- C. Core Material: Particleboard, , 3/4-inch thick, unless otherwise noted.
- D. Core material at sinks: Exterior-grade plywood, 3/4-inch thick.
- E. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.

2.8 SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

- A. SS-1, Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of quartz aggregate, resins, and pigments, with eased edges.
 1. Product: Pental Granite and Marble; Pentalquartz Polished quartz surfacing.
 2. Thickness: 3/4 inch.

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

3. Color and Pattern: BS124P Coastal Grey Polished.
- B. SS-2, Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of quartz aggregate, resins, and pigments, with eased edges.
 1. Product: Dupont; Corian.
 2. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
 3. Color and Pattern: Designer White.
- C. Fabricate tops in one piece, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 1. Fabricate tops with loose backsplashes for field application.
- D. Drill holes in countertops for plumbing fittings and soap dispensers in shop.

2.9 WOOD TRIM

- A. WB-1, Wood Base for Opaque Finish:
 1. Species: Any closed-grain hardwood.
- B. WD-2, Wood Trim for Transparent Finish:
 1. Species: Western maple.
 2. Cut: Plain sliced/plain sawn.
- C. WD-4, Wood Trim for Opaque Finish:
 1. Material: 3/4 inch thick MDF.
- D. For base wider than available lumber, glue for width, do not use veneered construction. For trim items other than base wider than available lumber, use veneered construction, do not glue for width.

2.10 CLOSET AND UTILITY SHELVING

- A. Shelf Material: PL-1 on particleboard.
 1. Thickness: 3/4-inch for spans up to 32 inches, 1-inch for spans from 32 inches to 42 inches.
- B. Closet Rods: 1-5/16-inch- diameter, stainless-steel tubes complying with BHMA A156.16, L03131.
 1. Rod Flanges: Match material and finish of closet rods.

2.11 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening.
- B. Back-Mounted Pulls: Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.; DP105A/2.
- C. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.
- D. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112.
 1. Color: White.
- E. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.
- F. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.
 1. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
 2. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.
 3. For drawers more than 3 inches high but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
 4. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.
- G. Aluminum Slides for Sliding Glass Doors: BHMA A156.9, B07063.
- H. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.
- I. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- J. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.
- K. Grommet for Cable Passage Through Countertops: Nominal 4-3/4 by 2-3/4 inch aluminum grommet with removable lid.
 1. Product: Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.; Max1/A/M.
 2. Color: Anodized Satin Aluminum.

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

- L. Tempered Float Glass for Cabinet Doors and Shelves: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3, with exposed edges seamed before tempering, 6 mm thick unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Trash Grommets: 10 inch diameter, 3 inch deep, stainless steel grommet.
 - 1. Product: Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.; TM10B.
 - 2. Finish: Satin stainless steel.
- N. Door-Mounted Toe-Kick Bracket: Powder-coated steel, 0.048-inch thick (18 gauge), adjustable bracket designed to secure recessed toe kick to hinged cabinet door.
 - 1. Product: EZ-Kick; ADA Toe Kick.
 - 2. Offset: As required to align finished toe kick face with adjacent fixed toe kick faces with door closed.
- O. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, unless otherwise noted, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
 - 1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.
- P. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.12 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following: Corners of cabinets and edges of solid wood, including trim: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
- D. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual." For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.
- E. Wood Trim: Fabricate wood trim to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
 - 1. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members except for members with ends exposed in finished work.

2.13 SHOP FINISHING

- A. General: Shop finish transparent-finished architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Except where indicated to be shop finished, refer to Division 9 painting section for field finishing opaque-finished architectural woodwork.
 - 1. Shop Priming: Shop apply the prime coat including backpriming, for field and shop finished items.
- B. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.
 - 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Finish: AWS System 12, water-based polyurethane.
 - 2. Staining: Where indicated.
 - 3. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

- B. Before installing woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight, unless otherwise indicated. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
 - 1. For shop finished items use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
 - 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c.
- G. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
 - 1. Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
 - 2. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 3. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
 - 4. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- H. Wood Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.
 - 1. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with latex sealant, painted to match wall.
 - 2. Install wood trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- I. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.
 - 1. Apply specified finish coats to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are applied in shop.
- J. Refer to Division 9 painting section for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork not indicated to be shop finished.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION

BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Cold-applied, emulsified-asphalt dampproofing.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 07 waterproofing sections for waterproofing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.2: For dampproofing, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with application only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit dampproofing to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Ventilation: Provide adequate ventilation during application of dampproofing in enclosed spaces. Maintain ventilation until dampproofing has cured.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary dampproofing materials and primers from single source from single manufacturer. Provide auxiliary materials recommended in writing by manufacturer of primary materials.
- B. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction unless otherwise required.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brewer Company (The).
 - 2. ChemMasters, Inc.
 - 3. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - 4. Henry Company.
 - 5. Malarkey Roofing Products.
- B. Fibered Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1.
- D. VOC Content: Zero.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with bituminous dampproofing.
- B. Emulsified-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1, except diluted with water as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- C. Patching Compound: Asbestos-free type recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for surface smoothness, surface moisture, and other conditions affecting performance of bituminous dampproofing work.
- B. Proceed with application only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

- A. Mask or otherwise protect adjoining exposed surfaces from being stained, spotted, or coated with dampproofing. Prevent dampproofing materials from entering and clogging weep holes and drains.
- B. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to the dampproofing work; fill voids, seal joints, and remove bond breakers if any, as recommended in writing by prime material manufacturer.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for dampproofing application, cure time between coats, and drying time before backfilling unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection.
 - 2. Apply additional coats if recommended in writing by manufacturer or to achieve a smooth surface and uninterrupted coverage.
- B. Where dampproofing footings and foundation walls, apply from finished-grade line to top of footing; extend over top of footing and down a minimum of 6 inches over outside face of footing.
 - 1. Extend dampproofing 12 inches onto intersecting walls and footings, but do not extend onto surfaces exposed to view when Project is completed.

3.4 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. Unexposed Face of Concrete Retaining Walls: Apply one brush or spray coat at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft..
- B. Unexposed Face of Masonry Retaining Walls: Apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft..

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION

BENTONITE WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bentonite waterproofing.
 - 2. Molded-sheet drainage panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for waterstops.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include installation details for waterproofing, penetrations, and interface with other work.
- C. Samples: For each of the following products, in sizes indicated:
 - 1. Waterproofing: 6 inches square.
 - 2. Protection Course: 6 inches square.
 - 3. Molded-Sheet Drainage Panels: 6 inches square.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of waterproofing material.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit bentonite waterproofing to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
 - 1. Do not apply waterproofing materials to surfaces where ice or frost is visible. Do not apply bentonite waterproofing materials in areas with standing water.
 - 2. Do not place bentonite clay products in panel or composite form on damp surfaces unless such practice is approved in writing by manufacturer.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of bentonite waterproofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPOSITE POLYETHYLENE/BENTONITE MEMBRANE

- A. Composite Polyethylene/Bentonite Membrane: Minimum 90-mil- thick membrane consisting of a 12-mil-thick membrane consisting of a polyethylene geomembrane bonded to a layer of bentonite.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. CETCO, a subsidiary of AMCOL International Corp; Swelltite.
 - b. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing, an RPM company; Paraseal.
 - 2. Puncture Resistance: 70 lbf according to ASTM D 4833 or 169 lbf according to ASTM E 154.
 - 3. Vapor Permeance: 0.03 perms according to ASTM E 96/E 96M.
 - 4. Locations: Use at backfilled vertical walls.
- B. Composite Polyethylene/Bentonite Membrane with Protective Facing: Minimum 170-mil- thick membrane consisting of polyethylene geomembrane bonded to a layer of bentonite and with a protective, nonwoven-geotextile facing.
 - 1. Products:

BENTONITE WATERPROOFING

- a. CETCO, a subsidiary of AMCOL International Corp; Volclay Ultraseal SP.
- b. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing, an RPM company; Paraseal LG.
2. Puncture Resistance: 130 lbf according to ASTM D 4833 or 169 lbf according to ASTM E 154.
3. Vapor Permeance: 0.03 perms according to ASTM E 96/E 96M.
4. Locations: Use at below slab and other blindside applications.

C. Approved substitution: Carlisle MiraCLAY GM.

2.2 PROTECTION COURSE

- A. Protection Course: Protection mat of type and thickness as recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer for each Project condition.
1. Adhesive: As recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.

2.3 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANELS

- A. Nonwoven-Geotextile-Faced Molded-Sheet Drainage Panels: Composite subsurface drainage panel consisting of studded, nonbiodegradable, molded-plastic-sheet drainage core; with a nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile facing with an apparent opening size not exceeding No. 70 sieve laminated to one side of the core, with or without a polymeric film bonded to the other side; and with a vertical flow rate of 9 to 18 gpm per ft..

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Granular Bentonite: Sodium bentonite clay containing a minimum of 90 percent montmorillonite (hydrated aluminum silicate), with a minimum of 90 percent passing a No. 20 sieve.
- B. Bentonite Mastic: Bentonite compound of trowelable consistency, specifically formulated for application at joints and penetrations.
- C. Bentonite Tubes: Manufacturer's standard 2-inch- diameter, water-soluble tube containing approximately 1.5 lb/ft. of granular bentonite; hermetically sealed; designed specifically for placing on wall footings at line of joint with exterior base of wall.
- D. Termination Bar: Extruded-aluminum or formed-stainless-steel bars with upper flange to receive sealant.
- E. Plastic Protection Sheet: Polyethylene sheeting according to ASTM D 4397; thickness as recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer to suit application but at least 6 mils thick.
- F. Cement Grout Patching Material: Grout mix compatible with substrate being patched and recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.
- G. Masonry Fasteners: Case-hardened nails or hardened-steel, powder-actuated fasteners. Depending on manufacturer's written requirements, provide 1/2- or 1-inch- diameter washers under fastener heads.
- H. Sealants: As recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer. Comply with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- I. Tapes: Waterproofing manufacturer's recommended waterproof tape for joints between sheets, membranes, or panels.
- J. Adhesive: Waterproofing manufacturer's water-based adhesive used to secure waterproofing to both vertical and horizontal surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate preparations and other conditions affecting performance of bentonite waterproofing.
- B. Examine bentonite materials before installation. Reject materials that have been prematurely exposed to moisture.
- C. Verify that substrate is complete and that work that will penetrate waterproofing is complete and rigidly installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

BENTONITE WATERPROOFING

- B. Formed Concrete Surfaces: Remove fins and projections. Fill voids, rock pockets, form-tie holes, and other defects with bentonite mastic or cement grout patching material according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Horizontal Concrete Surfaces: Remove debris, standing water, oily substances, mud, and similar substances that could impair the bonding ability of concrete or the effectiveness of waterproofing. Fill voids, cracks greater than 1/8 inch, honeycomb areas, and other defects with bentonite mastic or cement grout patching material according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Excavation Support and Protection System: If water is seeping, use plastic protection sheets or other suitable means to prevent wetting the bentonite waterproofing. Fill minor gaps and spaces 1/8 inch wide or wider with wood, metal, concrete, or other appropriate filling material. Cover or fill large voids and crevices with cement mortar according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Prepare substrates, voids, cracks, and cavities; and install waterproofing and accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Before installing, verify the correct side of waterproofing that shall face substrate surface.
 - 2. Apply granular bentonite around penetrations in horizontal surfaces and changes in plane according to manufacturer's details in preparation for bentonite tubes and mastic.
 - 3. Apply bentonite tubes, bentonite mastic, or both at changes of plane, construction joints in substrate, projections, and penetrations.
 - 4. Prime concrete substrates. Primer may be omitted on concrete surfaces that comply with manufacturer's written requirements for dryness, surface texture, and freedom from imperfections.
- B. Apply bentonite tubes continuously on footing against base of wall to be waterproofed.
- C. Protect waterproofing from damage and wetting before and during subsequent construction operations. Repair punctures, tears, and cuts.
- D. Install protection course before backfilling or placing overburden when recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.

3.4 COMPOSITE POLYETHYLENE/BENTONITE MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install a continuous layer of waterproofing membrane, with ends and edges lapped a minimum of 4 inches unless otherwise indicated. Stagger end joints between membranes a minimum of 24 inches. Seal joints with permanent seam tape.
- B. Below Structural Slabs-on-Grade: Apply waterproofing membrane with polyethylene side down and staple ends and edges.
 - 1. Install under footings, grade beams, and pile caps; or continue waterproofing through key joints between footings and foundation walls, and extend a minimum of 8 inches up or beyond perimeter slab forms.
 - 2. Protect waterproofing from damage caused by reinforcing bar supports with sharp edges.
- C. Slabs: Starting at lowest point, install a continuous layer of waterproofing membrane, with ends and edges lapped a minimum of 4 inches.
- D. Concrete Walls: Apply mastic to form continuous 3/4-inch cant or fillet at intersection of footings and walls.
 - 1. Starting at lowest point, install a layer of waterproofing membrane horizontally, extending a minimum of 6 inches onto the footing. Lap membrane ends and edges a minimum of 2 inches.
 - 2. Secure membrane to wall.
 - 3. Apply mastic to form continuous 3/4-inch layer around penetrations.
 - 4. Termination at Grade: Extend waterproofing membrane to within 12 inches of finish grade unless otherwise indicated. Secure top edge with termination bar. Apply sealant to top edge of termination bar.

3.5 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesives or another method that does not penetrate waterproofing. Lap edges and ends of geotextile to maintain continuity. Protect installed molded-sheet drainage panels during subsequent construction.
 - 1. For vertical applications, install board insulation or protection course before installing drainage panels.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

BENTONITE WATERPROOFING

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed waterproofing installation before covering with other construction, and provide written report stating that installation complies with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove and replace applications of bentonite waterproofing where inspection indicates that it does not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Foam-plastic rigid insulation.
 - 2. Mineral-wool board insulation.
 - 3. Glass-fiber batt insulation.
 - 4. Spray polyurethane foam insulation.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 7 roofing sections for roof insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.
- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
 - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC RIGID INSULATION

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Rigid Insulation: ASTM C 578, Type IV, 25 psi, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 175, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. The Dow Chemical Company; Styrofoam Square Edge.
 - b. Owens Corning; Foamular 250.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

2.2 MINERAL-WOOL BOARD INSULATION

- A. Products:
 - 1. Roxul Inc.; Cavityrock DD.
 - 2. Thermafiber; RainBarrier 45.
- B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 70 percent.

THERMAL INSULATION

- C. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Board Insulation: ASTM C 612; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 15 and zero, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
 - 1. Nominal density of 4.4 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 4.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.

2.3 GLASS-FIBER BATT INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
 - 3. Johns Manville.
 - 4. Knauf Insulation.
 - 5. Owens Corning.
- B. Provide glass-fiber insulation free of formaldehyde.
- C. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- D. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Batt Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.4 SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

- A. Polyurethane Foam Insulation: Spray-applied polyurethane foam using water as a blowing agent, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Product: Icynene Inc.; MD-R-200.
 - 2. Nominal density of 2 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 5.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.
 - 3. Low-emitting, HFC- and PBDE-free, with global warming potential (GWP) of 1.
- B. Locations: Use to insulate and seal miscellaneous voids as indicated on Drawings.

2.5 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
 - b. Gemco; Spindle Type.
 - 2. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - 3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- B. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches square or in diameter.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; RC150 or SC150.
 - b. Gemco; Dome-Cap, R-150, or S-150.
 - 2. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:
 - a. Crawl spaces.
 - b. Ceiling plenums.
 - c. Where indicated.
- C. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-15 Eco-Hanger Grip Adhesive Lo VOC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or that interfere with insulation attachment.

THERMAL INSULATION

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

- A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation to top of footing.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48 inches in from exterior walls.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Mineral-Wool Board Insulation: Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
 - 1. Masonry Veneer Walls: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face, and as recommended by manufacturer. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Division 04 masonry sections.
 - 2. Non-Masonry Veneer Walls: Use spindle-type anchors as indicated in "Installation of Insulation for Concrete Substrates" article.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR CONCRETE SUBSTRATES

- A. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:
 - 1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.
 - 2. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.
 - 3. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Glass-Fiber Batt Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 - 4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced batts mechanically.
- C. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation.

THERMAL INSULATION

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes: Fluid-applied, vapor-permeable membrane air barriers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
- B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessory materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.2: For air-barrier products, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.
 - 1. Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution and for preconstruction testing.
 - 1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly as shown on Drawings, incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.
 - a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection by Owner's testing agency of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
 - b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
 - c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on field mockups.

AIR BARRIERS

- B. Mockup Testing: Air-barrier assemblies shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as evidenced by reports based on mockup testing by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Qualitative Air-Leakage Testing: Mockups will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers.
 - 2. Quantitative Air-Leakage Testing: Mockups will be tested for air leakage according to ASTM E 783.
 - 3. Adhesion Testing: Mockups will be tested for minimum air-barrier adhesion of 30 lbf/sq. in. according to ASTM D 4541.
 - 4. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be tested.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
 - 1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
 - 2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. VOC Content: 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and complying with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor- permeable air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 283, ASTM E 783, or ASTM E 2357.

2.3 VAPOR-PERMEABLE MEMBRANE AIR-BARRIER

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Synthetic polymer membrane.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; Fire Resist Barritech VP.
 - b. W. R. Grace, & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier VP.
 - c. Henry Company; Air-Bloc 31MR.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; ExoAir 230.
 - 2. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
 - b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 10 perms; ASTM E 96/E 96M.
 - c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 200 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.

2.4 TRANSITION MEMBRANES

- A. Transition Membrane Selection: Where indicated or recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly, provide products listed below or comparable products by manufacturer of primary air barrier system.
 - 1. Verify compatibility with air-barrier and adjoining materials.
- B. Counterflashing Strip: Self-adhesive membrane product composed of an SBS rubberized asphalt compound integrally laminated to a cross-laminated polyethylene film.
 - 1. Products:

AIR BARRIERS

- a. Henry Company; Blueskin TWF.
- b. Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; ExoAir TWF.
- C. High-Temperature Flexible Flashing: Self-adhesive roof underlayment product composed of a high softening point SBS rubberized asphalt compound integrally laminated to a cross-laminated polyethylene film with slip resistant coating.
 1. Products:
 - a. Henry Company; Blueskin PE 200 HT.
 - b. Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; ExoAir HTF.
- D. Foil-Faced Flexible Flashing: Self-adhesive composite membrane composed of SBS rubberized asphalt and dual layers of high-strength polyethylene with surface layer of metallic aluminum film.
 1. Product: Henry Company; HE200AM Metal Clad Weather Barrier.
- E. Vapor Retarding Transition Strip: Vapor retarding, 40 mils thick, smooth surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.
 1. Products:
 - a. Henry Company; Blueskin SA or Blueskin SA LT.
 - b. Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; ExoAir 110 or ExoAir 110 LT.
- F. Vapor Permeable Transition Strip: Vapor-permeable, 26-mil-thick, self-adhering strip consisting of an engineered film and adhesive with a permeance value of 29 perms.
 1. Product: Henry Company; Blueskin VP 160.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with primary air-barrier and transition membrane materials.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.
- C. Butyl Strip: Vapor retarding, 30 to 40 mils thick, self-adhering; polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl adhesive with release liner backing.
- D. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air-barrier manufacturer's glass-fiber-mesh tape.
- E. Termination Mastic: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard cold fluid-applied elastomeric liquid; trowel grade.
- F. Substrate-Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.
- G. Adhesive and Tape: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- H. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.
- I. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: One- or two-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5- to 2.0-lb/cu. ft density; flame-spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.
- J. Joint Sealant: Comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 1. For joints bordering self-adhering sheet membrane, use ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Grade NS, Class 25, Use G, A, O, and indicated by sealant manufacturer to be compatible with self-adhering sheet membrane.
 - a. Product: Dow Corning Corporation; 758.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
 3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

AIR BARRIERS

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Concrete and Masonry: Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks complying with ASTM D 4258 before coating surfaces.
 - 1. Prime substrate and apply a single thickness of air-barrier manufacturer's recommended preparation coat extending a minimum of 3 inches along each side of joints and cracks. Apply a double thickness of fluid air-barrier material and embed joint reinforcing in preparation coat.
- B. Sheathing: Fill joints greater than 1/4 inch with sealant according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply first layer of air-barrier material at joints. Tape joints with joint reinforcing after first layer is dry. Apply a second layer of air-barrier material over joint reinforcing.

3.4 TRANSITION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install transition membranes and accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 - 2. Install butyl strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - 1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- C. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.
- E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of opening. Apply transition strip where indicated on Drawings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.
- H. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

AIR BARRIERS

- I. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- wide, counterflashing strip.
- J. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- K. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.5 FLUID AIR-BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Apply fluid air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply fluid air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
 - 1. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 - 2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - 3. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- B. Membrane Air Barriers: Apply a continuous unbroken air-barrier membrane to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
 - 1. Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to meet performance requirements, but not less than 40-mil dry film thickness, applied in one or more equal coats as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Embed joint reinforcing strip at corners, where indicated, and where recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.
- C. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
 - 1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 - 2. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
 - 3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
 - 4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 - 5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
 - 6. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
 - 7. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 - 8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 - 9. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
 - 10. Compatible materials have been used.
 - 11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 - 12. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 - 13. All penetrations have been sealed.
- D. Tests: As determined by Owner's testing agency from among the following tests:
 - 1. Qualitative Air-Leakage Testing: Exterior building enclosure, including air-barrier assemblies, will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, building depressurization (or pressurization) with infrared scanning techniques.
 - 2. Quantitative Air-Leakage Testing: Exterior building enclosure, including air-barrier assemblies, will be tested for air leakage according to ASTM E 779. Exterior building enclosure shall not exhibit air leakage in excess of 0.4 cfm/sf when tested at a pressure of 1.57psf.
 - 3. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for minimum air-barrier adhesion of 30 lbf/sq. in. according to ASTM D 1734 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier.

AIR BARRIERS

- E. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - 1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
 - 2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.
- F. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than 60 days, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION

METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standing-seam metal roof panels.
 - 2. Air barrier / vapor retarder.
 - 3. Roof insulation.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 074213 "Metal Wall Panels" for metal plate wall panels MP-1 and MP-2.
 - 2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing and other sheet metal work that is not part of metal panel assemblies.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 - 5. Review structural loading limitations of deck during and after roofing.
 - 6. Review flashings, special details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
 - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
 - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel systems during and after installation.
 - 9. Review procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
 - 10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Test Reports for Credit SS 7.2: For roofing materials, documentation indicating that roofing materials comply with Solar Reflectance Index requirement.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment assembly, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- D. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

METAL ROOF PANELS

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal panel from single source from single manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.

b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.

b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.

c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.

1. Weathertight Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Sheet: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

METAL ROOF PANELS

- B. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 78 according to ASTM E 1980.
- C. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
 - 1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- D. FMG Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FMG 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FMG's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FMG markings.
 - 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A- 90.
 - 2. Hail Resistance: SH.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Nominal Thickness: 0.034-inch.
 - 2. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.

2.3 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AEP Span; a BlueScope Steel company.
 - 2. Architectural Metal Systems; a Nucor company.
 - 3. ATAS International, Inc.
 - 4. Bruce & Dana, Inc.
 - 5. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
 - 6. Dimensional Metals, Inc.
 - 7. Firestone Metal Products, LLC.
 - 8. MBCI.
 - 9. Morin; a Kingspan Group company.
 - 10. Ray F. Becker Co.
 - 11. Ryerson, Inc.
 - 12. Taylor Metal Products, Inc.
- B. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
 - 1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.
 - 2. Aluminum Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1637.
- C. MP-3, Integral-Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with integral ribs at panel edges and flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels.
 - 1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
 - a. Color: P-22 as indicated in Section 099000 "Painting and Coating."
 - 2. Clips: One-piece fixed or two-piece floating, to accommodate thermal movement, in material thickness as recommended by manufacturer for conditions indicated, zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
 - 3. Panel Coverage: 16 inches.
 - 4. Panel Height: 1.5 inches.

2.4 BASE BOARDS

METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M.
 - 1. Product: Georgia-Pacific Corporation; Dens-Dek.
 - 2. Type and Thickness: Regular, 1/2 inch.
- B. Base-Board Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening base board to substrate.

2.5 ROOF INSULATION AND COVER BOARD

- A. Faced, Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1 or 2 felt or glass-fiber mat, Grade 3, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, based on tests performed on unfaced core.
- B. Cover Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, 1/2 inch thick.
 - 1. Product: Georgia-Pacific Corporation; Dens Deck Roof Board.

2.6 AIR BARRIER / VAPOR RETARDER AND UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Air Barrier / Vapor Retarder, Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: 30 to 40 mils thick minimum, consisting of slip-resisting, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Carlisle Residential, a division of Carlisle Construction Materials; WIP 400.
 - b. Grace Construction Products; a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ice & Water Shield.
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin RF200.
- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: 30 to 40 mils thick minimum, consisting of slip-resisting, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
 - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Carlisle Residential, a division of Carlisle Construction Materials; WIP 300HT.
 - b. Grace Construction Products; a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ultra.
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
- C. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

METAL ROOF PANELS

- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant types recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. For formed metal panels, provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- C. Where applicable, fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 - 3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 - 5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.9 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
 - 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.

METAL ROOF PANELS

- a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 BASE BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Base Board: Fasten base boards over roof deck on entire roof surface.
 1. Install base board with long joints in continuous straight lines, perpendicular to roof slopes with end joints staggered between rows. Tightly butt base boards together.

3.3 AIR BARRIER / VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.4 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Roof Insulation: Extend insulation in thickness indicated to cover entire roof.
 1. Install first layer of insulation, 2 inches thick unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Install Z-shaped furring members, subframing, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - a. Fasten furring and supports through first layer of insulation into roof deck with screws sized and spaced to comply with performance requirements indicated.
 3. Install remaining insulation in two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
- B. Fasten cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together.

3.5 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering High Temperature Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
- B. Slip Sheet: Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.
- C. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.6 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air or water-resistive barriers and flashings that are concealed by metal panels are installed.
 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

METAL ROOF PANELS

- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- D. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 - 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
- E. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- F. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
 - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance.
 - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal roof panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal roof panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal roof panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

PLASTIC ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Roof Panels.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials International.
- B. UL: Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data.
- B. Test Reports: For fastener pull test.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Keep panels covered and protected until used. Store off the ground and allow for proper ventilation. Do not store flat. To prevent permanent clouding or internal fiberbloom caused by trapped moisture, the panels must be stored on edge so moisture can drain off.
- B. Use care when handling FRP panels to keep them free from scratches, abrasions, cracked edges, impact, and other damage. Use spreader bars when lifting panels. Do not use wire slings without fully protecting material from damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Roof panels shall meet the Performance Requirements described below for the spans indicated on Drawings. Structural performance shall be determined by full scale test method ASTM E72 and shall be in compliance with Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Plastic Panels ASTM D 3841.
- B. Loads: 100 psf live load.
- C. Allowable Deflections, L/D: 45 max.
- D. Factors of Safety:
 - 1. Wind Loads (positive and negative): 1.88.
 - 2. Live Loads: 2.50.
 - 3. Fastener Pullover: 1.88.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Fiberglass Roof Panel: Walkable, corrosion and fire resistant fiberglass reinforced plastic roof panel.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Resolite, Inc., a Stabilite America Company; Tred Safe, Type 1645.
 - 2. Glass reinforcement shall be composed of multiple layers of bi-directional continuous strand woven mat and chopped strand multi-directional glass, 45 percent by weight maximum. Both interior and exterior surfaces of panel shall have internal Corrosion Weathering (C/W) barrier fused to fiberglass matrix during manufacturing process.
 - 3. Panel shall have minimum "fastener pull through" resistance of 730 lbs when tested using a #14 fastener with a 3/4-inch diameter washer pulled in perpendicular direction to panel surface. Submit formal test reports verified by an independent testing laboratory for approval.
 - 4. Resin shall be high quality isophthalic, neopentyl glycol, halogenated polyester with acrylic modification and UV stabilizers, 55 percent by weight, minimum.
 - 5. Finish: Embossed interior and exterior.
 - 6. Color: Translucent #35 Frost with 50 percent light transmission.
 - 7. Panel Weight: 16 oz. per square foot, nominal.
 - 8. Profile: 7.2 inches by 1.5 inches.
 - 9. Flame Spread: 25 or less as classified by UL without the use of fillers. Provide UL label on each panel.
- B. Accessories: Provide flashing and trim accessories in profiles and dimensions necessary for a complete panel installation as shown on Drawings.
 - 1. Finish and Color: Match panels.

PLASTIC ROOF PANELS

- C. Fasteners: Stainless steel Type 304. Install per manufacturer's printed recommendations to comply with tmaximum load and span requirements. Use #14 fasteners to attach panels to supports and SB2 grommet type fasteners to secure panel side-lap and accessories.
- D. Sealants: Clear silicone (for translucent panels).
- E. Closures: Inert foam material (EDPM, EPT, Polyethylene, etc.) of profile to match wall panel and capable of resisting UV rays as well as atmospheric and corrosive conditions which may be present.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine alignment of structural steel and related supports prior to installation and do not proceed until defects have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panels plumb and true in proper alignment and relation to structural framing.
- B. Install FRP panels, fasteners, trim and related sealants in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturers standards.

END OF SECTION

METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Metal plate wall panels used at window surrounds, soffits, miscellaneous roofing, and other areas indicated on Drawings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 074113 "Metal Roof Panels" for standing seam roof panel MP-3, and for base board, underlayment, roof insulation, and cover board used in miscellaneous roofing applications.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment assembly, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- D. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners and other metal panel accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal panel from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical metal panel assembly as directed by Architect, including supports, attachments, and accessories.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

METAL WALL PANELS

- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 330:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METAL PLATE WALL PANELS

- A. MP-1, Metal Plate Wall Panels: Provide factory-formed, metal plate wall panels fabricated from single sheets of metal formed into profile for installation method indicated. Include attachment assembly components, and accessories required for weathertight system.
 - 1. Aluminum Sheet: Tension-leveled, smooth aluminum sheet, ASTM B 209, 0.125 inch thick.
 - 2. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - a. Color: Match curtain wall frames.
- B. MP-2: Same as MP-1, except 1/2 inch thick.

METAL WALL PANELS

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fiberglass Thermal Spacer: As detailed for vertical sub-girts, in size required for insulation thickness indicated.
 - 1. Product: Cascadia Windows & Doors; Cascadia Clip.
- B. Steel Sub-Girts: Z-girts, 1-1/2 by 1 by 1-1/4 inch, 0.052 inch thick, ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50. aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
 - 1. Fasteners: Type recommended by fiberglass thermal spacer manufacturer for supporting substrate, length required to accommodate fiberglass thermal spacer, DT 2000 coated.
- C. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- D. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight system. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- F. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 - 3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.
 - 5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:
 - 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

METAL WALL PANELS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
 - b. Verify that insulation has been installed and is secure to sheathing so that drainage cavity behind metal composite material panels is clear of obstructions.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Sub-Girts: Install with fiberglass thermal spacer as indicated on Drawings and in accordance with fiberglass thermal spacer manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages as detailed and according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 - 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 - 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- D. Metal Plate Wall Panels: Install panels as detailed and in accordance with manufacturer's installation guidelines.
 - 1. Do not apply sealants to joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal plate wall panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet, non-accumulative, on level, plumb, and location lines as indicated, and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- E. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
- F. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

METAL WALL PANELS

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field tests and inspections.
- B. Water-Spray Test: After installation, test area of assembly as directed by Architect for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal wall panel installation, including accessories.
- D. Remove and replace metal wall panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Adhered thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
 - 2. Air barrier / vapor retarder.
 - 3. Roof insulation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
 - 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
 - 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
 - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
 - 9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit SS 7.2: For roof materials, documentation indicating that roof materials comply with Solar Reflectance Index requirement.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including:
 - 1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
 - 2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
 - 3. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roofing, fastening spacings, and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing.
 - 4. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
- D. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Sheet roofing, of color required.
 - 2. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 1. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.
- C. Product Test Reports: For components of roofing system, tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

- D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.
- E. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed and FM Global approved for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Special warranty includes roofing, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, base boards, roofing accessories, and other components of roofing system.
 - 2. Warranty shall not exclude or impose limits on coverage for problems associated with:
 - a. Substrate movement of any component other than the deck.
 - b. Wind up to 60 mph.
 - c. Improper installation.
 - d. Environmental contaminants.
 - e. Water that ponds or does not drain freely.
 - 3. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
 - 2. Firestone Building Products.
 - 3. GAF Materials Corporation.
 - 4. Johns Manville.
 - 5. Versico.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or manufacturer approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
 - 1. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
 - 2. Impact Resistance: Roofing system shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746 or ASTM D 4272.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Roofing System Design: Provide roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- D. FM Global Listing: Roofing, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Global 4450 or FM Global 4470 as part of a roofing system, and shall be listed in FM Global's "RoofNav" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.
 - 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
 - 2. Hail Resistance: SH.
- E. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 78 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980, based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.
- F. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated, testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 TPO ROOFING

- A. Fabric-Reinforced TPO Sheet: ASTM D 6878, internally fabric or scrim reinforced, uniform, flexible TPO sheet.
 - 1. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
 - a. Thickness over scrim: 0.024-inch, minimum.
 - 2. Exposed Face Color: White.

2.4 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, and compatible with roofing.
 - 1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:
 - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - e. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - f. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
 - g. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - h. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - i. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
 - j. Other Adhesives and Sealants: 250 g/L.
- B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced TPO sheet flashing, 55 mils thick, minimum, of same color as TPO sheet.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.
- D. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.

THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

- E. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick, prepunched.
- F. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roofing to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- G. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.5 BASE BOARDS

- A. Base Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, 1/2 inch thick unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Product: Georgia-Pacific Corporation; Dens Deck Roof Board.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening base board to roof deck.

2.6 AIR BARRIER / VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Self-Adhering-Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 1970, polyethylene film laminated to layer of rubberized asphalt adhesive, minimum 40-mil- total thickness; maximum permeance rating of 0.1 perm; cold applied, with slip-resisting surface and release paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.

2.7 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by TPO roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
- C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slopes indicated.
- D. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.8 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with roofing.
- B. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer, or cover board to insulation.
- C. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- D. Cover Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, 1/2 inch thick.
 - 1. Product: Georgia-Pacific Corporation; Dens Deck Roof Board.

2.9 WALKWAYS

- A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads or rolls, approximately 3/16 inch thick, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work:
 - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
 - 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.

THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Division 05 metal decking section.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

3.3 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- C. Where fasteners are used at locations with exposed roof deck, size fasteners for minimum penetration through top flute of steel deck required to achieve installation requirements. Do not allow fasteners to extend below bottom flute of steel deck.

3.4 BASE BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install base board with long joints in continuous straight lines, perpendicular to roof slopes with end joints staggered between rows. Tightly butt base boards together.
 1. Fasten base board to top flanges of steel deck according to recommendations in FM Global's "RoofNav" and FM Global Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29 for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.

3.5 AIR BARRIER / VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering-Sheet Vapor Retarder: Prime substrate if required by manufacturer. Install self-adhering-sheet vapor retarder over area to receive vapor retarder, side and end lapping each sheet a minimum of 3-1/2 inches and 6 inches, respectively. Seal laps by rolling.
- B. Completely seal vapor retarder at terminations, obstructions, and penetrations to prevent air movement into roofing system.

3.6 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.
- D. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
- E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
- F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- G. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation:
 1. Install first layer of insulation to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.
 2. Set each subsequent layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
 3. Secure each layer of insulation according to requirements in FM Global's "RoofNav" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, and as required to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

- H. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together.
 - 1. Adhere cover boards according to requirements in FM Global's "RoofNav" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, and as required to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

3.7 ADHERED ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Adhere roofing over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing and allow to relax before retaining.
- B. Start installation of membrane roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Accurately align roofing and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roofing at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing roofing. Do not apply to splice area of roofing.
- E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- F. Apply roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- G. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation.
 - 1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet.
 - 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily and repair seam sample areas.
 - 3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.
- H. Spread sealant bed over deck drain flange at roof drains and securely seal roofing in place with clamping ring.

3.8 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.9 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, membrane application, flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
- C. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

3.11 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes manufactured and formed flashings, copings and other sheet metal fabrications.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 072700 "Air Barriers" for membrane flashings and related accessory materials.
 - 2. Section 074213 "Metal Wall Panels" for metal plate wall panels MP-1 and MP-2 used at window surrounds and other locations.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - 4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
- C. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
 - 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
 - 7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
 - 8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
 - 9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
 - 10. Include details of special conditions.
 - 11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
 - 12. Detail custom formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- D. Samples: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.
 - 1. Size: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is SPRI ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved.

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

B. Mockups: Include sheet metal flashing and trim in integrated exterior mockups as indicated on Drawings and in Division 7 Section "Air Barriers."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.

b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.

c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "the NRCA Roofing Manual and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install copings and roof edge flashings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-90. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.

D. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings and roof edge flashings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting design pressure indicated on Drawings.

E. Recycled Content of Steel-Sheet Flashing and Trim: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed, with smooth, flat surface.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet according to ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
 - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Color: Match curtain wall frames, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. High-Temperature Flexible Flashing: As specified in Division 7 Section "Air Barriers."
- B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 4. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) and Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
- C. Solder:
 - 1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.
- H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cheney Flashing Company.
 - b. Fry Reglet Corporation.

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- c. Heckmann Building Products Inc.
 - d. Hickman, W. P. Company.
 - e. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - f. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.
 - g. National Sheet Metal Systems, Inc.
 - h. Sandell Manufacturing.
2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.019 inch thick.
 3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
 4. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
 5. Accessories:
 - a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
 - b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks, true to line, levels, and slopes, and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Sealed Joints: Where moveable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- G. Seams in Stainless Steel: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- H. Seams in Pre-Finished Metal: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.

2.7 ROOF DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in single-piece section. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets, spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.
 1. Gutter Profile: As detailed.
 2. Accessories: Continuous removable leaf screen with sheet metal frame and hardware cloth screen.

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

3. Fabricate from the following materials, unless thicker material is recommended by cited sheet metal standard or noted on drawings:
 - a. Galvanized or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.034 inch thick.
- B. Downspouts: Fabricate plain round downspouts complete with plain round elbows. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.
 1. Fabricated Hanger Style: Fig 1-35J according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 2. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Galvanized or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.052 inch thick.
- C. Splash Pans: Fabricate to dimensions and shape required from stainless steel, 0.038 inch thick, unless otherwise noted.

2.8 ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Roof-Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop), Fascia Caps, and Roof-to-Wall Flashing: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long, sections. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
 1. Joint Style: Butted, with expansion space and 6-inch- wide, concealed backup plate.
 2. Fabricate from the following materials, unless thicker material is recommended by cited sheet metal standard or noted on drawings:
 - a. Galvanized or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.034 inch thick.
- B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
 1. Joint Style: Butt, with expansion space and 6-inch- wide, concealed backup plate.
 2. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Galvanized or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.040 inch thick.
 - b. Color: P-23 as indicated in Section 099000 "Painting and Coating."
- C. Other Flashing and Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following materials, unless thicker material is recommended by cited sheet metal standard or noted on drawings:
 1. Galvanized or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
- D. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from stainless steel, 0.019 inch thick.

2.9 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings, and form with 2-inch- high end dams. Fabricate from stainless steel, 0.019 inch thick.
- B. Opening Flashings: Fabricate sill pans as detailed, from stainless steel, 0.019 inch thick.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Galvanized or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 3. Verify that weather-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

- B. Apply slip sheet where required, wrinkle free, before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 - 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 - 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 - 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
 - 6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark aluminum or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
 - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
 - 1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
 - 1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel sheet.
 - 2. Do not use torches for soldering.
 - 3. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

3.4 ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof drainage items to produce complete roof drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainage system.
- B. Hanging Gutters: Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.
 - 1. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
 - 2. Anchor back of gutter that extends onto roof deck with cleats spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
 - 3. Anchor gutter with gutter brackets or straps spaced not more than 24 inches apart to roof deck, unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.
 - 4. Install continuous gutter screens on gutters with noncorrosive fasteners, hinged to swing open for cleaning gutters.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.
 - 1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
 - 2. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splash Pans: Install where downspouts discharge on low-slope roofs. Set in asphalt roofing cement or elastomeric sealant compatible with substrate.

3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.
- C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers.
 - 2. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch centers.
- D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending a minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of anchor and washer at 36-inch centers, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric or butyl sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- B. Clean off excess sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Roof hatches with folding ladders.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - 1. Mill Finish: As manufactured, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B 221, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used, otherwise mill finished.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet and Shapes: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- D. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube.
- F. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, galvanized.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 726, thickness as indicated.
- C. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated per Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry," not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- E. Underlayment:
 - 1. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
 - 2. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil- thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
 - 3. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.
- F. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide

ROOF ACCESSORIES

nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- G. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- H. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.
- I. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.
- J. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.3 ROOF HATCH

- A. RH-1: Folding aluminum ladder and ceiling hatch with integral roof hatch.
 1. Product: Precision Ladders, LLC; Super Simplex Disappearing Stairway.
 2. Capacity: 500 lbs.
 3. Ceiling Opening Size: 30 inches by 64 inches.
- B. Stairway: Extruded aluminum channel stringer and tread.
 1. Stringer: Tri-fold design with steel blade hinges and adjustable, non-marking feet.
 2. Tread: Serrated top surface.
 3. Pitch: 63 degrees.
- C. Railing: Aluminum bar handrail, riveted to stringers.
- D. Frame: 1/8 inch steel plate, factory primed, depth required to span ceiling to roof hatch. Stair side angled to match stairway pitch, with built-in steps.
- E. Door Panel: 1/8 inch aluminum sheet, factory primed, attached to stairway with steel piano hinge, with eye bolt for door opening pole.
- F. Roof Hatch: Metal roof-hatch unit with lid and insulated double-walled curb, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, continuous lid-to-curb counterflashing and weathertight perimeter gasketing, integral metal cant or stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
 1. Hatch Material: Aluminum sheet, 0.090 inch thick.
 2. Construction:
 - a. Insulation: 1-inch thick glass-fiber board.
 - b. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
 - c. Curb Liner: Manufacturer's standard, of same material and finish as metal curb.
 - d. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 - e. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 - f. Sloping Roofs: Where slope or roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height that is tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surfaces of perimeter curb are level. Equip hatch with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
- G. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard, including:
 1. Steel blade type hinge connecting stringer sections, zinc plated and chromate sealed.
 2. Steel operating arms, both sides, zinc plated and chromate sealed.
 3. Double acting steel springs and cable, both sides.
 4. Rivets rated at 1100 lb shear strength each.
 5. Steel section alignment clips at stringer section joints.
 6. Molded rubber guards at corners of aluminum door panel.
- H. Accessories:
 1. Steel pole for opening and closing stairways.
 2. Precision Fold Assist to aid in folding and unfolding sections.

ROOF ACCESSORIES

- I. Safety Railing System: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard system including rails, clamps, fasteners, safety barrier at railing opening, and accessories required for a complete installation; attached to roof hatch and complying with 29 CFR 1910.23 requirements and authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Height: 42 inches above finished roof deck.
 2. Posts and Rails: Galvanized-steel or pultruded fire retardant fiberglass-reinforced polymer pipe, 1-1/2 inches nominal in diameter.
 3. Maximum Opening Size: System constructed to prevent passage of a sphere 21 inches in diameter.
 4. Self-Latching Gate: Fabricated of same materials and rail spacing as safety railing system. Provide manufacturer's standard hinges and self-latching mechanism.
 5. Post and Rail Tops and Ends: Weather resistant, closed or plugged with prefabricated end fittings.
 6. Provide weep holes or another means to drain entrapped water in hollow sections of handrail and railing members.
 7. Fabricate joints exposed to weather to be watertight.
 8. Fasteners: Galvanized, finished to match railing system.
 9. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.
- C. Roof-Hatch Installation:
 1. Install roof hatch so top surface of hatch curb is level.
 2. Verify that roof hatch operates properly. Clean, lubricate, and adjust operating mechanism and hardware.
 3. Attach safety railing system to roof-hatch curb.

ROOF ACCESSORIES

D. Seal joints with elastomeric or butyl sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Clean off excess sealants.
- E. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes sprayed fire-resistive materials (SFRM).
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 078123 "Intumescent Fireproofing" for mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coatings.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review products, design ratings, restrained and unrestrained conditions, densities, thicknesses, bond strengths, and other performance requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.2: For paints and coatings, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: Framing plans, schedules, or both, indicating the following:
 - 1. Extent of fireproofing for each construction and fire-resistance rating.
 - 2. Applicable fire-resistance design designations of a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Minimum fireproofing thicknesses needed to achieve required fire-resistance rating of each structural component and assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of fireproofing.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For fireproofing, from ICC-ES.
- D. Preconstruction Test Reports: For fireproofing.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects, to set quality standards for materials and execution, and for preconstruction testing.
 - 1. Build mockup of each type of fireproofing and different substrate as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on field mockups of fireproofing.
 - 1. Provide test specimens and assemblies representative of proposed materials and construction.
- B. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test for compliance with requirements for specified performance and test methods.
 - 1. Bond Strength: Test for cohesive and adhesive strength according to ASTM E 736. Provide bond strength indicated in referenced fire-resistance design, but not less than minimum specified in Part 2.
 - 2. Density: Test for density according to ASTM E 605. Provide density indicated in referenced fire-resistance design, but not less than minimum specified in Part 2.
 - 3. Verify that manufacturer, through its own laboratory testing or field experience, attests that primers or coatings are compatible with fireproofing.
 - 4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.

APPLIED FIREPROOFING

5. For materials failing tests, obtain applied-fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated bonding agents or primers.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's product literature, do not apply fireproofing when ambient or substrate temperature is 44 deg F or lower unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above this level for 24 hours before, during, and for 24 hours after product application.
- B. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces during and after application of fireproofing, providing complete air exchanges according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use natural means or, if they are inadequate, forced-air circulation until fireproofing dries thoroughly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Assemblies: Provide fireproofing, including auxiliary materials, according to requirements of each fire-resistance design and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fireproofing for each fire-resistance design from single source.
- C. Fire-Resistance Design: Indicated on Drawings, tested according to ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Steel members are to be considered unrestrained unless specifically noted otherwise.
- D. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 4. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
- E. Asbestos: Provide products containing no detectable asbestos.

2.2 SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

- A. SFRM: Manufacturer's standard, factory-mixed, lightweight, dry formulation, complying with indicated fire-resistance design, and mixed with water at Project site to form a slurry or mortar before conveyance and application.
 1. Products:
 - a. Carboline Company, RPM International; AD Southwest Fireproofing Type 5GP.
 - b. Grace Construction Products; Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn.; Monokote MK-6 Series.
 - c. Isolatek International, Inc.; Cafco 300.
 - d. Southwest Fireproofing Products Co.; Type 5EF.
 2. Bond Strength: Minimum 150-lbf/sq. ft. cohesive and adhesive strength based on field testing according to ASTM E 736.
 3. Density: Not less than 15 lb/cu. ft. and as specified in the approved fire-resistance design, according to ASTM E 605.
 4. Thickness: As required for fire-resistance design indicated, measured according to requirements of fire-resistance design or ASTM E 605, whichever is thicker.
 5. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.
 6. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 0.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 0.
 7. Compressive Strength: Minimum 10 lbf/sq. in. according to ASTM E 761.
 8. Corrosion Resistance: No evidence of corrosion according to ASTM E 937.
 9. Deflection: No cracking, spalling, or delamination according to ASTM E 759.
 10. Effect of Impact on Bonding: No cracking, spalling, or delamination according to ASTM E 760.
 11. Air Erosion: Maximum weight loss of 0 g/sq. ft. in 24 hours according to ASTM E 859.
 12. Fungal Resistance: Treat products with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation to result in no growth on specimens per ASTM G 21.

APPLIED FIREPROOFING

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that are compatible with fireproofing and substrates and are approved by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use in fire-resistance designs indicated.
- B. Substrate Primers: Primers approved by fireproofing manufacturer and complying with one or both of the following requirements:
 - 1. Primer and substrate are identical to those tested in required fire-resistance design by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Primer's bond strength in required fire-resistance design complies with specified bond strength for fireproofing and with requirements in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on a series of bond tests according to ASTM E 736.
- C. Bonding Agent: Product approved by fireproofing manufacturer and complying with requirements in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrates and other conditions affecting performance of the Work and according to each fire-resistance design. Verify compliance with the following:
 - 1. Substrates are free of dirt, oil, grease, release agents, rolling compounds, mill scale, loose scale, incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, or other foreign substances capable of impairing bond of fireproofing with substrates under conditions of normal use or fire exposure.
 - 2. Objects penetrating fireproofing, including clips, hangers, support sleeves, and similar items, are securely attached to substrates.
 - 3. Substrates receiving fireproofing are not obstructed by ducts, piping, equipment, or other suspended construction that will interfere with fireproofing application.
- B. Verify that concrete work on steel deck has been completed before beginning fireproofing work.
- C. Verify that roof construction, installation of roof-top HVAC equipment, and other related work is complete before beginning fireproofing work.
- D. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond.
- E. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cover other work subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of fireproofing.
- C. Prime substrates where included in fire-resistance design and where recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer unless compatible shop primer has been applied and is in satisfactory condition to receive fireproofing.
- D. For applications visible on completion of Project, repair substrates to remove surface imperfections that could affect uniformity of texture and thickness in finished surface of fireproofing. Remove minor projections and fill voids that would telegraph through fire-resistive products after application.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Construct fireproofing assemblies that are identical to fire-resistance design indicated and products as specified, tested, and substantiated by test reports; for thickness, primers, sealers, topcoats, finishing, and other materials and procedures affecting fireproofing work.
- B. Comply with fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions for mixing materials, application procedures, and types of equipment used to mix, convey, and apply fireproofing; as applicable to particular conditions of installation and as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.

APPLIED FIREPROOFING

- C. Coordinate application of fireproofing with other construction to minimize need to cut or remove fireproofing.
 - 1. Do not begin applying fireproofing until clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items penetrating fireproofing are in place.
 - 2. Defer installing ducts, piping, and other items that would interfere with applying fireproofing until application of fireproofing is completed.
- D. Metal Decks:
 - 1. Do not apply fireproofing to underside of metal deck substrates until concrete topping, if any, has been completed.
 - 2. Do not apply fireproofing to underside of metal roof deck until roofing has been completed; prohibit roof traffic during application and drying of fireproofing.
- E. Install auxiliary materials as required, as detailed, and according to fire-resistance design and fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations for conditions of exposure and intended use. For auxiliary materials, use attachment and anchorage devices of type recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- F. Spray apply fireproofing to maximum extent possible. Following the spraying operation in each area, complete the coverage by trowel application or other placement method recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- G. Extend fireproofing in full thickness over entire area of each substrate to be protected.
- H. Install body of fireproofing in a single course unless otherwise recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- I. Where sealers are used, apply products that are tinted to differentiate them from fireproofing over which they are applied.
- J. Provide a uniform finish complying with description indicated for each type of fireproofing material and matching finish approved for required mockups.
- K. Cure fireproofing according to fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations.
- L. Do not install enclosing or concealing construction until after fireproofing has been applied, inspected, and tested and corrections have been made to deficient applications.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Test and inspect as required by the IBC, 1704.10.
- B. Perform the tests and inspections of completed Work in successive stages. Do not proceed with application of fireproofing for the next area until test results for previously completed applications of fireproofing show compliance with requirements. Tested values must equal or exceed values as specified and as indicated and required for approved fire-resistance design.
- C. Fireproofing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 1. Remove and replace fireproofing that does not pass tests and inspections, and retest.
 - 2. Apply additional fireproofing, per manufacturer's written instructions, where test results indicate insufficient thickness, and retest.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND REPAIRING

- A. Cleaning: Immediately after completing spraying operations in each containable area of Project, remove material overspray and fallout from surfaces of other construction and clean exposed surfaces to remove evidence of soiling.
- B. Protect fireproofing, according to advice of manufacturer and Installer, from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes, so fireproofing will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. As installation of other construction proceeds, inspect fireproofing and repair damaged areas and fireproofing removed due to work of other trades.
- D. Repair fireproofing damaged by other work before concealing it with other construction.

APPLIED FIREPROOFING

- E. Repair fireproofing by reapplying it using same method as original installation or using manufacturer's recommended trowel-applied product.

END OF SECTION

INTUMESCENT FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes mastic and intumescent fire-resistive coatings (MIFRC).
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 078100 "Applied Fireproofing" for sprayed fire-resistive materials (SFRM).

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review products, design ratings, restrained and unrestrained conditions, thicknesses, and other performance requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.2: For paints and coatings, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: Structural framing plans indicating the following:
 - 1. Extent of fireproofing for each construction and fire-resistance rating.
 - 2. Applicable fire-resistance design designations of a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Minimum fireproofing thicknesses needed to achieve required fire-resistance rating of each structural component and assembly.
 - 4. Treatment of fireproofing after application.
- D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's standard dimensions, but no smaller than 4 inches square in size.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of fireproofing.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For fireproofing, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of each type of fireproofing and different substrate and each required finish as shown on Drawings, or if not shown, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply fireproofing when ambient or substrate temperature is 50 deg F or lower unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above this level for 24 hours before, during, and for 24 hours after product application.
- B. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces during and after application of fireproofing, providing complete air exchanges according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use natural means or, if they are inadequate, forced-air circulation until fireproofing dries thoroughly.

INTUMESCENT FIREPROOFING

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Assemblies: Provide fireproofing, including auxiliary materials, according to requirements of each fire-resistance design and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fireproofing from single source.
- C. Fire-Resistance Design: Indicated on Drawings, tested according to ASTM E 119 or UL 263 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Steel members are to be considered unrestrained unless specifically noted otherwise.
- D. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 100 g/L.
 - 3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 100 g/L.
 - 4. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
- E. Asbestos: Provide products containing no detectable asbestos.

2.2 MASTIC AND INTUMESCENT FIRE-RESISTIVE COATINGS

- A. MIFRC: Manufacturer's standard, factory-mixed formulation or factory-mixed, multicomponent system consisting of intumescent base coat and topcoat, and complying with indicated fire-resistance design.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Isolatek International; Cafco SprayFilm-WB 5, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Albi Manufacturing, Division of StanChem Inc.
 - b. Carboline Company, subsidiary of RPM International, Fireproofing Products Div.
 - 2. Application: Designated for "interior general purpose" and "conditioned interior space purpose" use by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Thickness: As required for fire-resistance design indicated, measured according to requirements of fire-resistance design.
 - 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
 - 5. Hardness: Not less than 69, Type D durometer, according to ASTM D 2240.
 - 6. Finish: Skip-troweled finish.
 - a. Color and Gloss: Match P-1 per Section 099000 "Painting and Coating," semi-gloss.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that are compatible with fireproofing and substrates and are approved by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use in fire-resistance designs indicated.
- B. Substrate Primers: Primers approved by fireproofing manufacturer and complying with required fire-resistance design by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Topcoat: Suitable for application over applied fireproofing; of type recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer for each fire-resistance design.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrates and other conditions affecting performance of the Work and according to each fire-resistance design. Verify compliance with the following:
 - 1. Substrates are free of dirt, oil, grease, release agents, rolling compounds, mill scale, loose scale, incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, or other foreign substances capable of impairing bond of fireproofing with substrates under conditions of normal use or fire exposure.

INTUMESCENT FIREPROOFING

2. Objects penetrating fireproofing, including clips, hangers, support sleeves, and similar items, are securely attached to substrates.
 3. Substrates receiving fireproofing are not obstructed by ducts, piping, equipment, or other suspended construction that will interfere with fireproofing application.
- B. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond.
 - C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
 - D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Cover other work subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of fireproofing.
- C. Prime substrates where included in fire-resistance design and where recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer unless compatible shop primer has been applied and is in satisfactory condition to receive fireproofing.
- D. For applications visible on completion of Project, repair substrates to remove surface imperfections that could affect uniformity of texture and thickness in finished surface of fireproofing. Remove minor projections and fill voids that would telegraph through fire-resistive products after application.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Construct fireproofing assemblies that are identical to fire-resistance design indicated and products as specified, tested, and substantiated by test reports; for thickness, primers, topcoats, finishing, and other materials and procedures affecting fireproofing work.
- B. Comply with fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions for mixing materials, application procedures, and types of equipment used to mix, convey, and apply fireproofing; as applicable to particular conditions of installation and as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
- C. Coordinate application of fireproofing with other construction to minimize need to cut or remove fireproofing.
 1. Do not begin applying fireproofing until clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items penetrating fireproofing are in place.
 2. Defer installing ducts, piping, and other items that would interfere with applying fireproofing until application of fireproofing is completed.
- D. Install auxiliary materials as required, as detailed, and according to fire-resistance design and fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations for conditions of exposure and intended use. For auxiliary materials, use attachment and anchorage devices of type recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- E. Spray apply fireproofing to maximum extent possible. Following the spraying operation in each area, complete the coverage by trowel application or other placement method recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- F. Extend fireproofing in full thickness over entire area of each substrate to be protected.
- G. Install body of fireproofing in a single course unless otherwise recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- H. Provide a uniform finish complying with description indicated for each type of fireproofing material and matching finish approved for required mockups.
- I. Cure fireproofing according to fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations.
- J. Do not install enclosing or concealing construction until after fireproofing has been applied, inspected, and tested and corrections have been made to deficient applications.
- K. Finishes: Where indicated, apply fireproofing to produce the following finishes:
 1. Skip-Troweled Finish: Even leveled surface produced by troweling spray-applied finish to smooth out the texture and neaten edges.

INTUMESCENT FIREPROOFING

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Test and inspect as required by the IBC, 1704.11.
- B. Perform the tests and inspections of completed Work in successive stages. Do not proceed with application of fireproofing for the next area until test results for previously completed applications of fireproofing show compliance with requirements. Tested values must equal or exceed values as specified and as indicated and required for approved fire-resistance design.
- C. Fireproofing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 1. Remove and replace fireproofing that does not pass tests and inspections, and retest.
 - 2. Apply additional fireproofing, per manufacturer's written instructions, where test results indicate insufficient thickness, and retest.

3.5 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND REPAIRING

- A. Cleaning: Immediately after completing spraying operations in each containable area of Project, remove material overspray and fallout from surfaces of other construction and clean exposed surfaces to remove evidence of soiling.
- B. Protect fireproofing, according to advice of manufacturer and Installer, from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes, so fireproofing will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. As installation of other construction proceeds, inspect fireproofing and repair damaged areas and fireproofing removed due to work of other trades.
- D. Repair fireproofing damaged by other work before concealing it with other construction.
- E. Repair fireproofing by reapplying it using same method as original installation or using manufacturer's recommended trowel-applied product.

END OF SECTION

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
 - 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
 - 3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction, at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections, and in smoke barriers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittal:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following: UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.
- C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire walls, fire-barrier walls, smoke-barrier walls, and fire partitions.
 - 2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
 - 1. Horizontal assemblies include floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
 - 2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 - 3. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.
 - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- F. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- G. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.
 - 2. Temporary forming materials.
 - 3. Substrate primers.
 - 4. Collars.
 - 5. Steel sleeves.

2.2 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.3 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
 - 2. Joints at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections.
 - 3. Joints in smoke barriers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers.
 - 2. Section 079500 "Expansion Control" for fire-resistive architectural joint systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For fire-resistive joint system sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Product Schedule: For each fire-resistive joint system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular fire-resistive joint system condition, and where allowed by authorities having jurisdiction, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating fire-resistive joint systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fire-resistive joint systems.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Fire-resistive joint systems shall comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fire-resistive joint system tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Fire-resistive joint systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Fire-resistive joint system products bear classification marking of qualified testing agency.
 - b. Fire-resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by reference to designations listed by UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install fire-resistive joint systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure fire-resistive joint systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate fire-resistive joint systems.
- C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of fire-resistive joint system installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- A. Where required, provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which fire-resistive joint systems are installed. Fire-resistive joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Compatibility: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are compatible with joined substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079:
 - 1. Joints include those installed in or between fire-resistance-rated walls, floor or floor/ceiling assemblies, and roofs or roof/ceiling assemblies.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of construction they will join.
- D. Joints at Exterior Curtain-Wall/Floor Intersections: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with rating determined by ASTM E 119 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg or ASTM E 2307.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly.
- E. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079.
 - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft of joint at 0.30 inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- F. Exposed Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- G. VOC Content: Fire-resistive joint system sealants shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- H. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing fire-resistive joint systems to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill materials.
 - 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.

FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent fill materials of fire-resistive joint system from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing fire-resistive joint system's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.
- C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or fire-resistive joint systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace fire-resistive joint systems so they comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing fire-resistive joint systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure fire-resistive joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

3.6 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. System for Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Constructions: Systems listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under Product Category XHBN.
- B. System for Joints at the Intersection of Fire-Resistance-Rated Floor or Floor/Ceiling Assembly and Exterior Curtain-Wall Assembly: Systems listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under Product Category XHDG.

END OF SECTION

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Latex joint sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 079219 "Acoustical Sealants" for acoustical joint sealants and backing materials.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
 - 1. Include strips of custom color sealants when required.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- E. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint width and movement capability.
 - 3. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 4. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 5. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.
- D. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

JOINT SEALANTS

1. Adhesion Testing: Use ASTM C 794 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 2. Compatibility Testing: Use ASTM C 1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
 3. Stain Testing: Use ASTM C 1248 to determine stain potential of sealant when in contact with masonry substrates.
 4. Submit manufacturer's recommended number of pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, joint-sealant backings, and miscellaneous materials.
 5. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 6. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
 7. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, staining of, and compatibility with joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
 - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
 6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

JOINT SEALANTS

1.9 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:
 - 1. Architectural sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealants and sealant primers for porous substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: Match color of adjacent finish, using custom colors if necessary, unless otherwise indicated or approved in writing by Architect. Verify sealant color with Architect where sealant joint adjoins materials of different colors.

1.10 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.
- B. Joint Sealant Type 1, Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; 898 NST.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.
- C. Joint Sealant Type 2, Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; SilPruf NB.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 864NST or 895NST.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2.

1.11 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Joint Sealant Type 3, Silicone, Mildew Resistant, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; 898 NST.

1.12 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealant Type 4, Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II SG or Urexpan NR 200
 - b. Tremco Incorporated; THC-900/901.
- B. Joint Sealant Type 5, Urethane, Immersible, S, P, 25, T, NT, I: Immersible, single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, NT, and I.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Sika Corporation U.S.; Sikaflex – 1cSL.
 - b. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 45.

1.13 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealant Type 6, Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

JOINT SEALANTS

1. Products:
 - a. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC; Sonolac.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

1.14 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) Type O (open-cell material) Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

1.15 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

JOINT SEALANTS

- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

2.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Provide flush joint profile at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
 - 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

2.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

2.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.

JOINT SEALANTS

- b. Joints between plant-precast concrete units.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - d. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
 - e. Joints in glass unit masonry assemblies.
 - f. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
 - g. Joints between metal panels.
 - h. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - i. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
 - j. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - k. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant Type 1, Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT, for expansion and control joints with plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement and joints bordering acrylic sheet or plastic.
 3. Joint Sealant Type 2, Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT, for general building sealing and joints bordering glass.
 4. For joints bordering self adhering sheet membrane, see Section 072700 "Air Barriers."
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Sealant Location:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant Type 3, Silicone, Mildew Resistant, S, NS, 25, NT.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior and interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in brick pavers.
 - b. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - c. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete paving units.
 - d. Joints in stone paving units, including steps.
 - e. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - f. Control and expansion joints in brick, stone, and tile flooring.
 - g. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - h. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant Type 4, Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces subject to water immersion.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints in pedestrian plazas.
 - b. Joints in swimming pool decks.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant Type 5, Urethane, Immersible, S, P, 25, T, NT.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry concrete walls and partitions.
 - e. Joints on underside of plant-precast structural concrete beams and planks.
 - f. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows and elevator entrances.
 - g. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant Type 6, Acrylic Latex.

END OF SECTION

ACOUSTICAL SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. Furnish and apply permanently-resilient acoustical sealants and backing materials as specified herein at locations indicated on the contract drawings including, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Frames of acoustically-rated or designated doors and windows
 - 2. Perimeter and control joints in gypsum board and masonry partitions
 - 3. Perimeters of barrier ceilings
 - 4. Penetrations of wall and floor/ceiling assemblies by mechanical and electrical services

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 7 – Firestopping
- B. Division 7 – Sealants: Sealants used for other purposes beyond acoustic separation
- C. Division 13 – Architectural Acoustical Isolation

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's data sheets indicating physical characteristics are in compliance with the requirements of this specification and are compatible with adjacent materials.
- B. Submit manufacturer's requirements for application procedures.
- C. Submit cured samples of each sealant to be used in the project. Any substitution will require a cured sample to be submitted.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials:
 - 1. C661–06: Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer
 - 2. C719–93: Standard Test Method for Adhesion and Cohesion of Elastomeric Joint Sealants Under Cyclic Movement (Hockman Cycle)
 - 3. C919–08 : Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
 - 4. C920–11: Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide permanently resilient, non-hardening, non-bleeding silicone or polyurethane caulking material. Use polyurethanes for joints that will be painted and silicone or polyurethane for unpainted joints. Do not use latex, siliconized latex, or siliconized acrylic sealants for acoustic purposes.
 - 1. Verify compatibility of sealants for compatibility with specified paints.
- B. Select one of the following, including all manufacturer-recommended accessories, in conformance with Division 7 – Sealants:
 - 1. Pecora, Harleysville, PA:
 - a. Dynatrol I-XL General Purpose Polyurethane Sealant
 - b. 895 Silicone Sealant
 - 2. Ohio Sealant, Inc, Mentor, OH: SC-175 Sound Sealant
 - 3. General Electric Company, Waterford, NY:
 - a. Ultra Pruf II Silicone Sealant
- C. Product Requirements
 - 1. Elongation of 100%-200% or better
 - 2. Shore "A" Hardness of 45 +/- 5
 - 3. Movement Capability of +/- 30% or better

ACOUSTICAL SEALANTS

4. Class 50 or higher per ASTM C920-11

2.2 PRODUCTS – FIRESTOP LOCATIONS

- A. Select one of the following, including all manufacturer-recommended accessories, in conformance with Division 7 – Firestopping.
 1. Hilti USA
 - a. CP 601 S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant
 - b. CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant
 2. General Electric
 - a. Pensil 100
 - b. Pensil 300

2.3 PRODUCTS – BACKBOX PUTTY

- A. Select one of the following, including all manufacturer-recommended accessories, in conformance with Division 7 – Firestopping.
 1. Specified Technologies, Inc., Somerville, NJ
 - a. SpecSeal SSP Intumescent Putty

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before commencing installation examine the substrate and surrounding conditions to insure that there is nothing to prevent proper and timely execution of the installation. Start of work shall indicate acceptance of the substrate and surrounding conditions.
- B. Alert the General Contractor of rigid connections across isolation joints and correct non-compliant conditions before installing sealant.
- C. Clean all joints of foreign objects and materials that are not essential to the performance of the joint.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply backing materials and sealants according to the manufacturer's guidelines so as to achieve a uniform, minimum 1/4" thick bead and to achieve an airtight and light-tight seal. Unless additional beads are specified in the Contract Drawings, seal all acoustically-rated assemblies around their perimeter with at least two beads of acoustical sealant.
 1. Install backer rod in all joints greater than 1/4" wide.
 2. Fill joints with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation to the full depth of the wall, slab, or ceiling construction.
- B. For pipe, conduit, and duct penetrations, form wall and floor/ceiling penetrations to the size and shape of the each penetrating element with a 3/4-inch to 1-inch wide annular space around the element. Provide a separate opening for each penetrating element. Multiple elements within a single opening are prohibited without express consent of the Architect and Acoustics Consultant.
 1. For solid masonry and concrete walls and slabs, form or cut rectangular openings for rectangular ductwork, cable trays, and similar elements. Grout masonry cells or use solid masonry units at wall openings.
 2. For solid masonry and concrete walls and slabs, core-drill openings for pipes, conduit, and similar penetrating elements.
 3. For hollow gypsum board walls, frame rectangular openings for rectangular penetrating elements. Support the cut gypsum board edges on all four sides of the opening with metal stud framing.
 4. For hollow gypsum board walls, core-drill openings of required size for pipes, conduit, and similar penetrating elements, or provide either solid wood blocking within the wall cavity or 22ga sheet metal sleeves that are firmly bedded into the wall construction with joint compound.
 - a. Provide sleeves that protrude at least 1 inch from each face of the wall.
 - b. Seal protruding sleeve to each face of the wall with a fillet of resilient sealant.
 - c. Fill annular space between sleeve and penetrating element with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation and install backer rod and sealant as specified above.

ACOUSTICAL SEALANTS

- C. Seal the bases, heads and ends of all walls in Acoustically Sensitive Rooms, Electrical Equipment Rooms of all types, Mechanical Equipment Rooms of all types and Elevator Equipment Rooms of all types to achieve an airtight and light tight closure.
- D. Seal all gaps between window frames and wall systems and between door frames and wall systems in Acoustically Sensitive Rooms, Electrical Equipment Rooms of all types, Mechanical Equipment Rooms of all types and Elevator Equipment Rooms of all types to achieve an airtight and light tight closure.
- E. Electrical boxes, electrical conduits, pipes, ducts, structure and other penetrations of walls, floors and slabs within Acoustically Sensitive Rooms, Electrical Equipment Rooms of all types, Mechanical Equipment Rooms of all types and Elevator Equipment Rooms of all types shall be caulked to achieve an airtight and light tight closure.
 - 1. For electrical boxes, audio and video panels, fire extinguisher cabinets, HVAC system control devices, and similar elements recessed into acoustically-sensitive partitions or where backboxes serving adjacent rooms but located in the same partition within the same stud space, wrap entire concealed surface with intumescent putty to form airtight, light-tight closure of the entire surface of the backbox extending to and bonding with the back face of the adjacent gypsum board or other wall cladding. Install in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. All work shall be complete in every detail, and the finished work shall be clean for the Architect prior to final acceptance

END OF SECTION

EXPANSION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior expansion control systems.
 - 2. Exterior wall expansion control systems.
 - 3. Roof expansion joints.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For installation adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: For each expansion control system specified:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of splices, intersections, transitions, fittings, method of field assembly, and location and size of each field splice.
 - 3. Provide isometric drawings of intersections, terminations, and changes in joint direction or planes, depicting how components interconnect with each other and adjacent construction to allow movement and achieve waterproof continuity.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of expansion control system where finish selection is required.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and finishes available for each exposed metal and elastomeric seal material.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of expansion control system indicated, full width by 6 inches long in size.
- F. Product Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Manufacturer and model number for each expansion control system.
 - 2. Expansion control system location cross-referenced to Drawings.
 - 3. Nominal joint width.
 - 4. Movement capability.
 - 5. Classification as thermal or seismic.
 - 6. Materials, colors, and finishes.
 - 7. Product options.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each fire barrier provided as part of an expansion control system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace roof expansion joints and components that leak, deteriorate beyond normal weathering, or otherwise fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof expansion joints that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than five Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

EXPANSION CONTROL

2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Provide expansion control systems of design, basic profile, materials, and operation indicated. Provide units with capability to accommodate variations in adjacent surfaces.
 1. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion control systems change direction or abut other materials.
 2. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion control systems.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate installation of exterior wall expansion control systems with roof expansion control systems to ensure that transitions are watertight.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Roof expansion joints shall withstand exposure to weather, remain watertight, and resist the movements indicated without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint seals, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.3 EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Construction Specialties, Inc., or comparable products by one of the following:
 1. Balco, Inc.
 2. EMSEAL Corporation.
 3. InPro Corporation.
 4. MM Systems Corporation.
 5. Watson Bowman Acme Corp.; a BASF Construction Chemicals business.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 INTERIOR EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. SJ-4, Floor-to-Floor Seismic Joint:
 1. Product: SJPF-200.
 2. Nominal Joint Width: 2 inches.
 3. Type: Cover plate.
 - a. Cover-Plate Design: Plain.
 - b. Cover-Plate Recess Depth: As required to accommodate adjacent flooring.
 - c. Metal: Aluminum.
 - 1) Finish: Mill.
- B. SJ-5, Wall and Ceiling Seismic Joint:
 1. Product: GTWC-200 and GTW-200.
 2. Nominal Joint Width: 2 inches.
 3. Type: Cover plate.
 - a. Metal: Aluminum.
 - 1) Finish: Match adjacent wall or ceiling.
 - b. Seal Material: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 EXTERIOR WALL EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. SJ-2, Wall-to-Wall Seismic Joint:
 1. Product: VF-200.
 2. Nominal Joint Width: 2 inches.
 3. Type: Pre-compressed, permanently resilient, silicone coated polyurethane foam.

EXPANSION CONTROL

- a. Silicone Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 ALUMINUM ROOF EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. SJ-3, Aluminum Roof Seismic Joint: Manufactured, continuous, waterproof, joint-cover assembly; consisting of a formed or extruded metal cover secured to extruded aluminum frames, with water-resistant gasketing between cover and frames, and with provision for securing assembly to substrate and sealing assembly to roofing membrane or flashing. Provide each size and type indicated, factory-fabricated units for corner and joint intersections and horizontal and vertical transitions including those to other building expansion joints, splicing units, adhesives, and other components as recommended by roof-expansion-joint manufacturer for complete installation. Fabricate each assembly specifically for installation configuration indicated on Drawings.
 1. Product: RJTW-200.
 2. Nominal Joint Width: 2 inches.
 3. Frame Members: Extruded aluminum configured for conditions indicated; with exposed finish matching cover.
 4. Cover: Formed or extruded aluminum; thickness as recommended by manufacturer.
 - a. Finish: High-performance organic finish.
 5. Centering Devices: Centering bars.
 6. Secondary Seal: Continuous, waterproof membrane within joint and attached to substrate on sides of joint below the cover.
- B. SJ-1: Same as SJ-2, except without silicone coating.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304 for plates, sheet, and strips.
 1. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.
- B. Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.
 1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious or preservative-treated wood materials.
 2. Mill Finish: As manufactured.
 3. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.
 - b. Color: Match curtain wall frames.
- C. Moisture Barrier: Flexible elastomeric material, EPDM, minimum 45 mils thick unless otherwise noted.
- D. Silicone Extrusions: ASTM D 2000, UV stabilized, and that does not propagate flame.
- E. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
- F. Adhesives: As recommended by expansion joint manufacturer and with a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- H. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.
 1. Exposed Fasteners for Roof Expansion Joints: Gasketed. Use screws with hex washer heads matching color of material being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces where expansion control systems will be installed, with installer present, for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to expansion control system manufacturer's written instructions.

EXPANSION CONTROL

- B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion control systems. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of expansion control systems.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion control systems and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Provide uniform profile of expansion joint throughout its length; do not stretch or squeeze membranes.
 - 2. Provide uniform, neat seams.
 - 3. Torch cutting of roof expansion joints is not permitted.
 - 4. Do not use graphite pencils to mark aluminum surfaces.
- B. Anchor expansion joints securely in place, with provisions for required movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and miscellaneous items as required to complete expansion joints.
- C. Install expansion joints true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
- D. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install expansion control systems.
 - 1. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
 - 2. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper expansion control system installation and performance.
 - 3. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
 - 4. Repair or grout blockout as required for continuous frame support using nonmetallic, shrinkage-resistant grout.
 - 5. Install frames in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Shimming is not permitted.
 - 6. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches from each end and not more than 24 inches o.c.
- E. Roof and Exterior Expansion Joints:
 - 1. Provide for linear thermal expansion of expansion joint materials.
 - 2. Install expansion joints to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
 - 3. Directional Changes and Intersecting Expansion-Control Joint Systems: Coordinate installation of intersecting expansion joint systems. Install factory-fabricated units at directional changes and at transitions between expansion joint systems to provide continuous, uninterrupted, and watertight joints.
 - 4. Splices: Splice expansion joints with materials provided by expansion joint manufacturer for this purpose, to provide continuous, uninterrupted, and waterproof joints.
 - a. Install waterproof splices and prefabricated end dams to prevent leakage of secondary-seal membrane.
- F. Terminate exposed ends of expansion control systems with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.
- G. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections. Where necessary due to heavy construction traffic, remove and properly store cover plates or seals and install temporary protection over expansion control systems. Reinstall cover plates or seals prior to Substantial Completion of the Work.
- C. Remove and replace expansion joints and components that become damaged by moisture, foot traffic, or otherwise.

END OF SECTION

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hollow-metal doors and frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 7. Details of accessories.
 - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 - 9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- D. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Amweld International, LLC.
2. Benson Industries.
3. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
4. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
5. Deansteel.
6. Door Components, Inc.
7. Fleming-Baron Door Products.
8. Security Metal Products Corp.
9. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
10. Stiles Custom Metal, Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

B. Fire-Rated, Relite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Commercial Doors and Frames: NAAMM-HMMA 861.

1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches
 - c. Face: Cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - d. Edge Construction: Continuously welded with no visible seam.
 - e. Core: Steel stiffened.
3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch for door openings 48 inches or less, or relite frames; minimum thickness of 0.067 inch for door openings greater than 48 inches.
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded.
4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct exterior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Commercial Doors and Frames: NAAMM-HMMA 861..

1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum G60 or A60 coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Continuously welded with no visible seam.
 - e. Core: Steel stiffened.
 - 1) Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 2.1 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu when tested according to ASTM C 1363.

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, with minimum G60 or A60 coating.
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded.
4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 HOLLOW-METAL PANELS

- A. Provide hollow-metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as adjacent door assemblies.

2.6 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 2. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
 3. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch- diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:
 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
 2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- E. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- F. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- G. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- I. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
 1. Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026 inch, steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches apart. Spot weld to face sheets no more than 5 inches o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.
 2. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection ratings indicated.
 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Bevel edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
 4. Top and Bottom Edge Closures: Close top and bottom edges of doors with continuous channels of same material as face sheets, spot welded to both face sheets.

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

5. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
- C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 1. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
 5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - b. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
 - c. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
 6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 4. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with mineral-fiber insulation.
 5. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 6. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
 - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
- d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
- e. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
- 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Flush wood doors.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glazing in wood doors.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials, certificates indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating distance to Project, cost for each regional material, and fraction by weight that is considered regional.
 - 2. Certificates for Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates indicating that wood doors comply with forest certification requirements. Include documentation that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.
 - 3. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For adhesives and composite wood products, documentation indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
 - 1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
 - 2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 - 4. Undercuts.
 - 5. Requirements for veneer matching.
 - 6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
- D. Samples: For each type of door and finish required.
 - 1. Factory finishes applied to actual door materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.
 - 2. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches, with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.
 - a. Provide samples for each species of veneer and solid lumber required.
 - b. Finish door samples with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.
 - 3. Frames for light openings, 6 inches long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- B. Vendor Qualifications: A vendor that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

WOOD DOORS

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Eggers Industries.
 - 2. Graham Wood Doors; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 3. Haley Brothers, Inc.
 - 4. Island Precision Manufacturing Ltd.
 - 5. Lynden Door.
 - 6. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
 - 7. Oregon Door.
 - 8. Oshkosh Door Company.
 - 9. Pacific Architectural Wood Products.
 - 10. Vancouver Door Company.
 - 11. VT Industries Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wood door from single manufacturer.

2.2 WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWS Quality Standards, Custom Grade.
 - 1. Contract Documents may contain selections chosen from options in quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to quality standard.
- B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade:
 - 1. Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Extra Heavy Duty: Classrooms, restrooms, and assembly spaces.
- C. Regional Materials: Wood doors shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- D. Certified Wood: Wood doors shall be certified as "FSC Pure" or "FSC Mixed Credit" according to FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship," and to FSC STD-40-004, "FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification."
- E. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.
- F. Particleboard-Core Doors:
 - 1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2 , made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde.
 - 2. Provide doors with glued-wood-stave or structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors indicated to receive exit devices.
- G. Structural-Composite-Lumber Core Doors:
 - 1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
 - a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf.

WOOD DOORS

b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf.

H. Veneer core plywood, made with adhesive containing no urea-formaldehyde.

I. Mineral-Core Doors:

1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.3 VENEER-FACED FLUSH WOOD DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: HPVA Grade A faces.
2. Species: Select white maple.
3. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center balance match.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening.
7. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces.
8. Core: Particleboard, glued wood stave, or structural composite lumber.
9. Construction: Five or seven plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile: Flush rectangular beads.
3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on concealed surfaces.

B. Factory finish doors that are indicated to receive transparent finish.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Finish: AWS System - 12, water-based polyurethane.
2. Staining: None required.
3. Sheen: Satin.

WOOD DOORS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with installer present, before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION

ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 2. Detail fabrication and installation of access doors and frames for each type of substrate.
- C. Samples: For each door face material, at least 3 by 5 inches in size, in specified finish.
- D. Product Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics according to the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically.
 2. NFPA 288 for fire-rated access door assemblies installed horizontally.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879/A 879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- C. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Babcock-Davis.
 2. Elmdor/Stoneman Manufacturing Co.; Div. of Acorn Engineering Co.
 3. Jensen Industries; Div. of Broan-Nutone, LLC.
 4. J. L. Industries, Inc.; Div. of Activar Construction Products Group.
 5. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 6. Nystrom, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Access Doors, General:
1. Door Size: Minimum 24-inches by 24-inches for crawl access, other sizes as detailed or suitable for maintenance access to concealed equipment and devices.
 2. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door, unless otherwise noted.
 3. Hinges: Continuous hinge, unless otherwise noted.
 4. Hardware: Cylinder lock to match brand and keyway design of cylinder locks specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
 5. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes: Factory-apply manufacturer's standard white, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.
- D. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide frame with gypsum board beads for concealed flange installation.
 2. Locations: Interior wall and ceiling, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage.
- E. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:
1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal. Provide self-latching door with automatic closer and interior latch release. Provide frame with gypsum board beads for concealed flange installation.
 2. Locations: Fire-rated walls and ceilings.
 3. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that indicated for openings in fire-rated assembly penetrated, as indicated on Code Plans.
 4. Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.036 inch, 20 gage.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board securely attached to perimeter of frames.
 2. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal framing.
- D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.
1. For cylinder locks, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:
1. Factory Prime: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION

SLIDING ALUMINUM-FRAMED GLASS DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes sliding aluminum-framed glass doors.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for hardware not specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, finishes, and operating instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sliding aluminum-framed glass doors. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, hardware, attachments to other work, operational clearances, and the following:
 - 1. Mullion details for fenestration combinations including reinforcement and stiffeners.
 - 2. Joinery details.
 - 3. Expansion provisions.
 - 4. Glazing details.
 - 5. Accessories.
- C. Samples: For sliding aluminum-framed glass doors and components required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Main Framing Member: 12-inch- long section with glazing bead and factory-applied color finish.
 - 2. Hardware: Full-size units with factory-applied finish.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified installer and manufacturer.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each class, grade, and size of sliding aluminum-framed glass door.
- C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes, operable panels, and operating hardware to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating sliding aluminum-framed glass doors that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by inclusion in lists and by labels, test reports, and calculations.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to sliding door manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain sliding aluminum-framed glass doors from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of sliding aluminum-framed glass doors. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of sliding aluminum-framed glass door openings by field measurements before fabrication.

SLIDING ALUMINUM-FRAMED GLASS DOORS

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sliding aluminum-framed glass doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
 - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection.
 - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - e. Deterioration of glass as defined in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
 - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Product: The Sliding Door Company, Inc.; Flexible Track System (FTS), or comparable product by Panda Windows and Doors.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: Provide alloy and temper recommended by sliding aluminum-framed glass door manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish. Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
- B. Fasteners: Provide fasteners of aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or other materials warranted by manufacturer to be noncorrosive for SC 3 severe service conditions and compatible with members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components of sliding aluminum-framed glass doors. Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
 - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Unless unavoidable for applying hardware, do not use exposed fasteners. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish of member or hardware being fastened, as appropriate.
- C. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Provide anchors, clips, and accessories of aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron for sliding aluminum-framed glass doors, complying with ASTM B 456 or ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.
- D. Reinforcing Members: Provide aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or nickel/chrome-plated steel reinforcing members that are noncorrosive for SC 3 severe service conditions and that comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.
- E. Sealant: For sealants required within fabricated sliding doors, provide sliding aluminum-framed glass door manufacturer's standard, permanently elastic, nonshrinking, and nonmigrating type recommended by sealant manufacturer for joint size and movement.

2.3 SLIDING DOOR

- A. Operating Force and Auxiliary (Durability) Tests: Tested according to and complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
- B. Configuration: Two panel system with double track.
- C. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 GLAZING

- A. Glass and Glazing System: Comply with Division 08 Section "Glazing" for safety glass, insulating-glass units, laminated glass, and glazing requirements applicable to glazed sliding aluminum-framed glass doors.

2.5 HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware, fabricated from a corrosion-resistant material compatible with aluminum complying with AAMA 907 and designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock sliding aluminum-framed glass doors. Do not use aluminum in frictional contact with other metals. Where exposed, provide extruded, cast, or wrought aluminum or nonmagnetic stainless steel.
 - 1. Hardware Finish: Match aluminum appearance.

SLIDING ALUMINUM-FRAMED GLASS DOORS

- B. Roller Assemblies: Provide movable panels with adjustable-height roller assemblies, complying with AAMA 906, consisting of self-lubricating, dual tandem manufacturer's standard nylon or steel ball-bearing rollers; with two roller assemblies per panel.
- C. Door Pulls: Provide manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum pull grips.
- D. Lock: Install manufacturer's keyed cylinder lock and multipoint locking device on each movable panel, lockable from the inside and outside. Adjust locking device to allow unobstructed movement of the panel across adjacent panel in the direction indicated.
 - 1. Keying System: Keyed to match other building entrances.
- E. Threshold and Sill Cap/Track: Provide extruded-aluminum threshold and track, 3/8 inch tall; designed to comply with performance requirements indicated; with manufacturer's standard finish.
 - 1. Low-Profile Floor Track: ADA-ABA compliant.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate sliding aluminum-framed glass doors in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring doors.
- B. Fabricate sliding aluminum-framed glass doors that are reglazable without dismantling panel framing.
- C. Factory-Glazed Fabrication: Glaze sliding aluminum-framed glass doors in the factory where practical and possible for applications indicated. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Metal Surfaces: Dry; clean; free of grease, oil, dirt, rust, corrosion, and welding slag; without sharp edges or offsets at joints.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of threshold substrate, and operational clearances.
- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure a coordinated, weathertight sliding aluminum-framed glass door installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with Drawings, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing doors, hardware, accessories, and other components.
- B. Install sliding aluminum-framed glass doors level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, warp or rack of frames and panels, or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing, vapor retarders, air barriers, water/weather barriers, and other adjacent construction.
- C. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials according to ASTM E 2112, Section 5.12 "Dissimilar Materials."

SLIDING ALUMINUM-FRAMED GLASS DOORS

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.
- B. Adjust operating panels and screens to provide a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation, without binding, and a weathertight closure.
- C. Adjust hardware for proper alignment, smooth operation, and proper latching without unnecessary force or excessive clearance.
- D. Clean aluminum surfaces immediately after installing sliding doors. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for final cleaning and maintenance. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- E. Clean glass immediately after installing sliding aluminum-framed glass doors. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for final cleaning and maintenance. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- F. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- G. Protect sliding door surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. During construction, monitor sliding door surfaces adjacent to and below exterior concrete and masonry surfaces for presence of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, stains, or other contaminants. If contaminating substances do contact sliding door surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Refinish or replace sliding aluminum-framed glass doors with damaged finishes.
- I. Replace damaged components.

END OF SECTION

FIRE RATED STEEL-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Fire rated framing systems for installation as interior relites.
 - 2. Fire rated steel doors for interior entrances.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for additional door hardware in fire-rated doors.
 - 2. Section 088000 "Glazing" for fire-rated glazing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include laboratory test data.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations and details of product showing component dimensions; framed opening requirements, dimensions, tolerances, and attachment to structure.
- C. Samples: Steel frames with factory-applied powder coat color finishes in manufacturer's standard size.
- D. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Technical Information: Submit latest edition of manufacturer's product data providing product descriptions, technical data and installation instructions.
- B. Installer Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates.
- D. Warranty: Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For steel-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories from one source for each product and installation method indicated.
- C. Fire-Rated Door and Window Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by UL, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257, ASTM E119. Assemblies must be factory-welded or come complete with factory-installed mechanical joints and must not require job site fabrication.
- D. Certification: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- E. Listings and Labels - Fire Rated Assemblies: Under current follow-up service by an approved independent agency maintaining a current listing or certification. Label assemblies accordance with limits of manufacturer's listing.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle under provisions specified by manufacturer.
- B. Deliver materials in original packing containers, undamaged, complete with installation instructions.
- C. Store materials off the ground, protected from weather and construction activities.

FIRE RATED STEEL-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Obtain field measurements prior to fabrication of frame units. If field measurements will not be available in a timely manner coordinate planned measurements with the work of other sections.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's standard five year warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire Rating Requirements: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Fire Rated Glazing: As specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."
 - 1. Logo: Each piece of fire-rated glazing shall be labeled with a permanent logo including name of product, manufacture, testing laboratory (UL), fire rating period, safety glazing standards, and date of manufacture.
 - 2. Glazing Accessories: Manufacturer's standard compression gaskets, spacers, setting blocks and other accessories necessary for a complete installation.
- B. VOC Content: Sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

2.3 STEEL FRAMED ENTRANCE AND STOREFRONT SYSTEM

- A. Product: Technical Glass Products; Fireframes Heat Barrier Series fire-rated steel frame system, or comparable product by SaftiFirst.
- B. Steel Frame: Profiled steel tubing permanently joined with steel bolts.
- C. Insulation: Insulate framing system against effects of fire, smoke, and heat transfer from either side. Insulate profiled steel tubing using a shell construction that incorporates Promatect-H intermediate interlayer. Firmly pack perimeter of framing system to rough opening with mineral wool fire stop insulation or appropriately rated intumescent sealant.
- D. Steel Glazing Beads: Extruded steel beads with dimensions recommended by manufacturer to securely hold glazing material in place.
- E. Doors: Manufacturer's standard single leaf and double leaf doors with manufacture's standard hardware.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Type recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Setting Blocks: Set fire-rated glass using manufacturer's recommended setting blocks.
- C. Glazing Gaskets, Compounds and tapes: Glaze fire-rated glass with manufacturer's recommended EPDM glazing gaskets and closed cell PVC tape.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate components per manufacturer's installation instructions and with minimum clearances and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly, enabling installation and dynamic movement of perimeter seal.
 - 1. Accurately fit and secure joints and corners.
 - 2. Arrange fasteners and attachments to be concealed from view.
- B. Furnish frame assemblies pre-welded.
 - 1. Fit with suitable fasteners.
 - 2. Knock-down door perimeter frames are not permitted.
- C. Field glaze door and frame assemblies.
- D. Factory prepares steel door assemblies and install hardware.
- E. Fabrication Dimensions: Fabricate fire-rated assemblies to field dimensions where possible.
- F. Obtain reviewed Shop Drawings prior to fabrication.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish frames after assembly.

FIRE RATED STEEL-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

- C. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable.

2.7 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Color-Coated Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard powder coating finish system complying with AAMA 2603 applied to factory-assembled frames before shipping, complying with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.
 - 1. Color: As indicated in door schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and members to which the work of this section attaches or adjoins prior to frame installation.
- B. Provide openings plumb, square and within allowable tolerances.
- C. Notify Architect of conditions which jeopardize the integrity of the proposed system.
- D. Do not proceed until such conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow manufacturer's written instructions and reviewed shop drawings.
- B. Install fully welded fire relite frames in strict accordance with the approved shop drawings.
- C. Install fire safing / fire stopping at edges of system.
- D. Install glazing in strict accordance with fire resistant glazing material manufacturer's specifications. Field cutting or tampering is not permissible.
- E. Do not install damaged frames or chipped glazing units.

3.3 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Glazed aluminum curtain walls.
 - 2. Shadow box back pans.
 - 3. Manual-swing entrance doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 085113 "Aluminum Windows" for fixed and operable aluminum windows, CW-1.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For glazing sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: For glazed aluminum curtain walls. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
 - 2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of glazed aluminum curtain walls, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.
 - e. Flashing and drainage.
 - 3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
- D. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- E. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
 - 1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - 2. Anchorage.
 - 3. Expansion provisions.
 - 4. Glazing.
 - 5. Flashing and drainage.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glazed aluminum curtain walls indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Energy Performance Certificates: For glazed aluminum curtain walls, accessories, and components from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each glazed aluminum curtain wall.
- C. Product Test Reports: For glazed aluminum curtain walls, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Quality-Control Program: Developed specifically for Project, including fabrication and installation, according to recommendations in ASTM C 1401. Include periodic quality-control reports.
- E. Source quality-control reports.

GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

F. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For glazed aluminum curtain walls to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Maintenance Data for Structural Sealant: For structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls to include in maintenance manuals. Include ASTM C 1401 recommendations for post-installation-phase quality-control program.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- C. Structural-Sealant Glazing: Comply with ASTM C 1401 for design and installation of curtain wall assemblies.

1.7 MOCKUPS

- A. Mockups: Include curtain wall in integrated exterior mockups as indicated on Drawings and in Section 072700 "Air Barriers."

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Assembly Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of glazed aluminum curtain wall that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design glazed aluminum curtain walls.
- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of glazed aluminum curtain walls representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.

GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

- d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.
- C. Structural Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
 - 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
 - 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller.
 - a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch clearance between framing members and operable units.
- E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
 - 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 - 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:
 - 1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
 - a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
 - 2. Entrance Doors:
 - a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
 - b. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
- G. Water Penetration: Water penetration shall not occur when subjected to specified test procedures or environmental conditions. Water penetration is defined as any water observed on any surface intended to be dry within the system design. Water infiltration past a primary seal is thus considered water penetration for test purposes.
 - 1. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 15 lbf/sq. ft.
 - 2. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to AAMA 501.1 at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 15 lbf/sq. ft.
- H. Interstory Drift: Accommodate design displacement of adjacent stories indicated.
 - 1. Design Displacement: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Test Performance: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.4 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
- I. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:
 - 1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.40 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
- J. Condensation Resistance: Condensation Resistance Factor of no less than 67 for frame when tested to AAMA 1503.
- K. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- L. Structural-Sealant Joints:
 - 1. Designed to carry gravity loads of glazing.
 - 2. Designed to produce tensile or shear stress of less than 20 psi.
- M. Structural Sealant: Capable of withstanding tensile and shear stresses imposed by structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls without failing adhesively or cohesively. When tested for preconstruction adhesion and compatibility, cohesive failure of sealant shall occur before adhesive failure.

GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

1. Adhesive failure occurs when sealant pulls away from substrate cleanly, leaving no sealant material behind.
2. Cohesive failure occurs when sealant breaks or tears within itself but does not separate from each substrate because sealant-to-substrate bond strength exceeds sealant's internal strength.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Wausau Window and Wall Systems, or comparable products by one of the following:
 1. EFCO Corporation.
 2. Kawneer North America.
 3. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
 4. Schuco.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of curtain wall system, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.3 FRAMING

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 1. Products and Mullion Depths:
 - a. CW-2: 6250 SuperWall, 6-1/4 inches.
 - b. CW-3: 8250 SuperWall, 8-1/4 inches.
 2. Construction: Thermally broken.
 3. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on two sides and structural sealant on two sides.
 4. Glazing Plane: Front.
 5. Finish: High-performance organic finish.
- B. Pressure Caps: Manufacturer's standard components that mechanically retain glazing.
 1. Include snap-on aluminum trim that conceals fasteners.
- C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- D. Materials:
 1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 - b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
 - c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
 - d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
 2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
 - a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.4 SHADOW BOX BACK PANS

- A. Shadow Box Back Pans: Aluminum.
 1. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for finish and texture indicated.
 2. Finish: Low-gloss, white baked enamel.
 3. Texture: Smooth.
 4. Backing Sheet: 1/8-inch- thick, tempered hardboard.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.
 1. Product: Monumental Heavy Wall Door.
 2. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.188-inch-thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.

GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

3. Door Design: As indicated, or if not indicated, 6-inch nominal width stiles with 10-inch high bottom rail.
 4. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.
- B. Entrance Door Hardware: As specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

2.6 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.
- C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
- E. Structural Glazing Sealants: ASTM C 1184, chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with system components with which it comes in contact, specifically formulated and tested for use as structural sealant and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer for use in curtain-wall assembly indicated.
 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Weatherseal Sealants: ASTM C 920 for Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O; chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and structural-sealant-glazed curtain-wall manufacturers for this use.
 1. Color: Match structural sealant.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 3. When exposed, use fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.
- B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.
- C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 5. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Fabricate components to resist water penetration as follows:
 1. Internal guttering system or other means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.

GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

- E. Curtain-Wall Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using manufacturer's standard assembly method.
- F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
 - 1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
 - 2. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.
- G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
 - 1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
 - 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Color: P-21 as indicated in Section 099000 "Painting and Coating."

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Structural Sealant: Perform quality-control procedures complying with ASTM C 1401 recommendations including, but not limited to, assembly material qualification procedures, sealant testing, and assembly fabrication reviews and checks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces that will contact structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Do not install damaged components.
 - 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 - 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
 - 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
 - 6. Where welding is required, weld components in concealed locations to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Protect glazing surfaces from welding.
 - 7. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Protection:
 - 1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer, applying sealant or tape, or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
 - 2. Where aluminum is in contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.
- D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.
- E. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

1. Prepare surfaces that will contact structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.
- F. Install weatherseal sealant according to Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" and according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to produce weatherproof joints. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erection Tolerances: Install glazed aluminum curtain walls to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
 1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
 2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
 3. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
 - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
 - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.
 4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following tests on representative areas of glazed aluminum curtain walls.
 1. Air Infiltration: ASTM E 783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
 - a. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.
 2. Water Penetration: Areas shall be tested according to AAMA 503-modified. AAMA 503 modified such that definition of water penetration is same as that provided in Performance Requirements article. Water penetration tests shall be conducted at a static test pressure equal to that identified in Performance Requirements article (no reduction in field test pressures allowed).
 - a. Test Area: One bay wide, but not less than 30 feet, by one story.
 - b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.
- C. Structural-Sealant Adhesion: Test structural sealant according to recommendations in ASTM C 1401, Destructive Test Method A, "Hand Pull Tab (Destructive)," Appendix X2.
 1. Test a minimum of six areas on each building facade.
 2. Repair installation areas damaged by testing.
- D. Glazed aluminum curtain walls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating entrance door hardware to function smoothly as recommended by manufacturer.
 1. For entrance doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading door edge.

END OF SECTION

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Fixed and operable aluminum windows for exterior locations.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 084413 "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls" for curtain walls CW-2 and CW-3.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review and discuss the finishing of aluminum windows that is required to be coordinated with the finishing of other aluminum work for color and finish matching.
 - 3. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of aluminum windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchorage, flashing, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
 - 4. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
 - 5. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for aluminum windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 2 by 4 inches in size.
 - 1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Product Schedule: For aluminum windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of aluminum window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports, and calculations.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to aluminum window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of one typical fixed and operable window section.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
 - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, condensation, and air infiltration.
 - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

- d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
- e. Failure of insulating glass.
2. Warranty Period:
 - a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Aluminum Finish: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Wausau Window and Wall Systems; 4250i INvent, or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. EFCO Corporation.
 2. Kawneer North America.
 3. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
 4. Schuco.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 1. Window Certification: AMMA certified with label attached to each window.
- B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:
 1. Minimum Performance Class and Grade: AW-100.
- C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.40 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
- D. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide aluminum windows tested for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, showing a minimum CRF of 56.
- E. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum windows, including anchorage, that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F material surfaces.

2.3 CW-1, ALUMINUM WINDOWS

- A. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:
 1. Casement: Project out.
 2. Fixed.
- B. Frames and Sashes: Aluminum extrusions complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
 1. Thermally Broken Construction: Fabricate frames and sashes with an integral, concealed, low-conductance thermal barrier located between exterior materials and window members exposed on interior side in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.
- C. Glass: As specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- D. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.
- E. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.
 1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- F. Projected Window Hardware:
 1. Gear-Type Rotary Operators: Complying with AAMA 901 when tested according to ASTM E 405, Method A. Provide operators that function without requiring the removal of interior screens or using screen wickets.
 - a. Type and Style: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of types and styles.
 2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard barrel hinges.

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

3. Lock: Concealed multipoint lock operated by single lever handle or lift-type throw.

G. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.

H. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to the greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Receptor System: Two-piece, snap-together, thermally broken, extruded-aluminum receptor system that anchors windows in place.

2.5 INSECT SCREENS

A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.

1. Type and Location: Full, inside for project-out sashes.

B. Aluminum Frames: Manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusions, concealed fasteners, and removable spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.

1. Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Roll formed from aluminum sheet.

C. Aluminum Wire Fabric: 18-by-16 mesh of 0.011-inch- diameter, coated aluminum wire.

1. Wire-Fabric Finish: Charcoal gray.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.

B. Glaze aluminum windows in the factory.

C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.

D. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.

E. Provide water-shed members above side-hinged sashes and similar lines of natural water penetration.

F. Window Assemblies: Provide operating and fixed units in configuration indicated. Provide window frames, sashes, hardware, and other trim and components necessary for a complete, secure, and weathertight installation.

G. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: Match curtain wall.

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.
- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.
- C. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.
- D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of installed windows shall take place as follows:
 - 1. Testing Methodology: Testing of windows for air infiltration and water resistance shall be performed according to AAMA 502.
 - 2. Air-Infiltration Testing:
 - a. Test Pressure: That required to determine compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 performance class indicated.
 - b. Allowable Air-Leakage Rate: 1.5 times the applicable AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 rate for product type and performance class rounded down to one decimal place.
 - 3. Water-Resistance Testing:
 - a. Test Pressure: Two-thirds times test pressure required to determine compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 performance grade indicated.
 - b. Allowable Water Infiltration: No water penetration.
 - 4. Testing Extent: Three windows of each type as selected by Architect and a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency. Windows shall be tested after perimeter sealants have cured.
 - 5. Test Reports: Prepared according to AAMA 502.
- C. Remove and replace noncomplying windows and retest as specified above.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
 - 1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

- C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

METAL-FRAMED SKYLIGHTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes skylights with metal framing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for metal-framed skylights.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: For metal-framed skylights. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture within the assembly to the exterior.
 - 2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assembly, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery including concealed welds.
 - b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.
 - e. Flashing and drainage.
- D. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- E. Fabrication Samples: Of each framing intersection of assemblies where indicated on Drawings, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
 - 1. Joinery including concealed welds.
 - 2. Anchorage.
 - 3. Expansion provisions.
 - 4. Glazing.
 - 5. Flashing and drainage.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal-framed skylights indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepared by a qualified preconstruction testing agency.
- D. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: For structural-sealant-glazed skylights, test reports from sealant manufacturer indicating that joint sealants have been tested for each material that will come in contact with sealants.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for metal-framed skylights.
- F. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of metal-framed skylights required for this Project.
- B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for skylights' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to

METAL-FRAMED SKYLIGHTS

verification by one or more methods including testing conducted by an independent testing agency and in-service performance.

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
- D. Structural-Sealant Glazing: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1401, "Guide for Structural Sealant Glazing," for joint design and quality-control procedures.
 1. Joint designs are reviewed and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer.
 2. Quality-control program development and reporting comply with ASTM C 1401 recommendations for material qualification procedures, preconstruction sealant-testing program, and procedures and intervals for fabrication and installation reviews and checks.
 3. Perform manufacturer's standard tests for compatibility and adhesion of sealants with each material that will come in contact with sealants.
- E. Provide metal-framed skylights that comply with test-performance requirements indicated, as evidenced by reports of tests performed on manufacturer's standard assemblies by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal-framed skylights that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Adhesive or cohesive sealant failures.
 - e. Water leakage.
 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, checking, crazing, peeling, chalking, and fading of finishes.
 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Skyline Sky-Lites, LLC; custom skylights, or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Acurlite Structural Skylights, Inc.
 2. DeaMor Engineered Architectural Products.
 3. Imperial Glass Structures Company.
 4. LINEL.
 5. Naturalite Skylight Systems; Vistawall Group.
 6. Super Sky Products, Inc.
 7. Wasco Products, Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Metal-framed skylights shall withstand the effects of the following without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:
 1. Structural loads.
 2. Thermal movements.
 3. Movements of supporting structure.

METAL-FRAMED SKYLIGHTS

4. Dimensional tolerances of support system and other adjacent construction.
5. Failure includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.
 - d. Glazing-to-glazing contact.
 - e. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.
 - f. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - g. Sealant failure.
- B. Delegated Design: Design metal-framed skylights, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Structural Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
 1. Deflection Normal to Glazing Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding L/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.
- E. Lateral Bracing of Framing Members: Compression flanges of flexural members are laterally braced by cross members with minimum depth equal to 50 percent of flexural member that is braced. Glazing does not provide lateral support.
- F. Structural-Test Performance: Provide metal-framed skylights tested according to ASTM E 330, as follows:
 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- G. Fall Protection: Provide metal framed skylight system, including glazing, that complies with the following:
 1. Meet or exceed intent of OSHA 29 CFR 1910.23(e)(8) for fall protection without use of fall-guards.
 2. See criteria for "Sloped Glazing" in Section 08 80 00 for additional requirements for skylight glazing.
- H. Air Infiltration: Provide metal-framed skylights with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- I. Water Penetration: Water penetration shall not occur when subjected to specified test procedures or environmental conditions. Water penetration is defined as any water observed on any surface intended to be dry within the system design. Water infiltration past a primary seal is thus considered water penetration for test purposes.
 1. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide metal-framed skylights that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- J. Thermal Movements: Provide metal-framed skylights that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- K. Condensation Resistance: Provide metal-framed skylights with fixed glazing and framing areas having condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 53 when tested according to AAMA 1503.
- L. Structural Sealant: Capable of withstanding tensile and shear stresses imposed without failing adhesively or cohesively. When tested for preconstruction adhesion and compatibility, cohesive failure of sealant shall occur before adhesive failure.

METAL-FRAMED SKYLIGHTS

- M. Energy Performance: Provide metal-framed skylights with performance properties specified, as indicated in NFRC Certified Product Directory, based on procedures indicated below:
1. Thermal Transmittance (U-Factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.48 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
 2. Submit NFRC Certified Product Directory Number or manufacturer's published test data.

2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
 3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
 4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
 5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.
- B. Pressure Caps: Manufacturer's standard aluminum components that mechanically retain glazing.
1. Include snap-on aluminum trim that conceals fasteners.
- C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning skylight components.
- D. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard, corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
1. At pressure caps, use ASTM A 193/A 193M stainless-steel screws.
 2. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 3. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 4. When exposed, use fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.
- E. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.
- F. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, galvanized steel.
- G. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard, corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- H. Exposed Flashing and Closures: Manufacturer's standard aluminum components.
- I. Framing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard.
- J. Framing Sealants: As recommended in writing by manufacturer.
1. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- K. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.4 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- B. Spacers, Setting Blocks, and Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric types.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Manufacturer's standard tetrafluoroethylene-fluorocarbon or polyethylene material to which sealants will not develop adhesion.
- D. Glazing Sealants: As recommended in writing by manufacturer.
1. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall have a VOC content as indicated when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Structural Sealant: ASTM C 1184, neutral-curing silicone formulation compatible with system components with which it comes in contact, specifically formulated and tested for use as structural sealant, and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer for use in metal-framed skylights indicated.
 - a. VOC Content: 100 g/L or less.
 - b. Color: Gray.

METAL-FRAMED SKYLIGHTS

3. Weatherseal Sealant: ASTM C 920 for Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, G, A, and O; neutral-curing silicone formulation compatible with structural sealant and other components with which it comes in contact; and recommended in writing by structural- and weatherseal-sealant and metal-framed skylight manufacturers for this use.
 - a. VOC Content: 250 g/L or less.
 - b. Color: Matching structural sealant.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Where practical, fit and assemble metal-framed skylights in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Fabricate aluminum components before finishing.
- C. Fabricate aluminum components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 3. Internal cascading guttering systems.
 4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
- D. Fabricate aluminum sill closures with weep holes and for installation as continuous component.
- E. Fabricate glass supporting members with continuous, integral, cascading gutter system to drain water or condensation to exterior.
 1. Locate rafter gutter channels minimum 3/8 inch inside edge of glass support to capture water at intersection of glass and framing. Locate purlin gutters above rafter gutters, interlocked with positive drip tab to force water to drain into rafter gutter.
- F. Reinforce aluminum components as required to receive fastener threads.
- G. Weld aluminum components in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- H. Factory-Glazed, Metal-Framed Skylights:
 1. Factory install glazing to comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing"
 2. Prepare surfaces that will contact structural sealant according to structural-sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.
- I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 1. Color and Gloss: Match curtain wall frames.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Structural-Sealant Glazing: Perform quality-control procedures complying with ASTM C 1401 recommendations including, but not limited to, material qualification procedures, sealant testing, and fabrication reviews and checks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

METAL-FRAMED SKYLIGHTS

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Do not install damaged components.
 - 3. Fit joints between aluminum components to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 - 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
 - 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
 - 6. Weld components in concealed locations to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Protect glazing surfaces from welding.
 - 7. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Protection: Where aluminum will contact dissimilar materials, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with protective coating or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended in writing by manufacturer for this purpose.
- C. Install continuous aluminum sill closure with weatherproof expansion joints and locked and sealed or welded corners. Locate weep holes at rafters.
- D. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within skylight to exterior.
- E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and elevations.
- F. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing"
 - 1. Structural-Sealant Glazing:
 - a. Prepare surfaces that will contact structural sealant according to structural-sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.
 - b. Install weatherseal sealant according to Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and according to weatherseal-sealant manufacturer's written instructions to produce weatherproof joints. Install joint filler behind weatherseal sealant as recommended in writing by weatherseal-sealant manufacturer.
- G. Erection Tolerances: Install metal-framed skylights to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
 - 1. Alignment: Limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch where surfaces abut in line, edge to edge, at corners, or where a reveal or protruding element separates aligned surfaces by less than 3 inches; otherwise, limit offset to 1/8 inch.
 - 2. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet but no greater than 1/2 inch over total length.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, skylights shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
 - 2. Structural-Sealant Compatibility and Adhesion: Structural sealant shall be tested according to recommendations in ASTM C 1401.
 - a. Destructive test method, Method A, Hand Pull Tab (Destructive) in ASTM C 1401, Appendix X2, shall be used.
 - 1) A minimum of two areas on each skylight face shall be tested.
 - 2) Repair installation areas damaged by testing.
 - 3. Structural-Sealant Glazing Inspection: After installation of metal-framed skylights is complete, structural-sealant glazing shall be inspected and evaluated according to ASTM C 1401 recommendations for quality-control procedures.
- B. Repair or remove work where test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
 - b. Sliding doors.
 - c. Folding doors.
 - 2. Cylinders for door hardware specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Electrified door hardware.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified door hardware, indicating the following:
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including the following:
 - a. Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
 - b. Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
 - c. Point-to-point wiring.
 - d. Risers.
 - e. Elevations doors controlled by electrified door hardware.
 - 2. Operation Narrative: Describe the operation of doors controlled by electrified door hardware.
- C. Samples for Verification: For exposed door hardware of each type required, in each finish specified, prepared on Samples of size indicated below. Tag Samples with full description for coordination with the door hardware schedule. Submit Samples before, or concurrent with, submission of door hardware schedule.
 - 1. Sample Size: Full-size units or minimum 2-by-4-inch Samples for sheet and 4-inch long Samples for other products.
- D. Other Action Submittals:
 - 1. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as installation procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - a. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
 - b. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule." Double space entries, and number and date each page.
 - c. Content: Include the following information:
 - 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
 - 2) Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
 - 3) Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
 - 4) Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
 - 5) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - 6) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - 7) Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - 8) List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
 - 2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.

DOOR HARDWARE

- B. Product Certificates: For electrified door hardware, from the manufacturer.
 - 1. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
- C. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
 - 1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
 - 2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
 - 3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as follows:
 - 1. For door hardware, an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) who is also an Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC).
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.
- D. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated door assemblies are indicated, provide door hardware rated for use in assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meet requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
 - 1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. at the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg of water.
- F. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- H. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.
- I. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site, after receipt of Architect-reviewed hardware schedule, including Owner, Architect, Owner's security consultant, and hardware consultant.
 - 1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 - 2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 - 3. Requirements for key control system.
 - 4. Requirements for access control.
 - 5. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
 - 6. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
 - 7. Do not release hardware templates to door fabricators until issues are resolved.

DOOR HARDWARE

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.
- E. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide door hardware for each door as scheduled in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article to comply with requirements in this Section.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article, as follows:
 - a. ALT: Assured Lock Tooland Supply, 888-318-8940.
 - b. FOR: Forms + Surfaces.
 - c. GLY: Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - d. HAG: Hager Companies.
 - e. IVE: IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - f. JAC: Jackson Corporation.
 - g. KAW: Kawneer.
 - h. LCN: LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - i. NGP: National Guard Products.
 - j. PEM: Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - k. RIX: Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - l. RWX: Richards-Wilcox.

DOOR HARDWARE

- m. SCH: Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
- n. VON: Von Duprin; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
- o. WWH: Woodward's Hardware, 714-541-5291
- p. ZER: Zero International.

2.2 SILENCERS

- A. Provide in number and type to protect finishes wherever door or hardware will strike adjacent surfaces and materials. Provide 3 rubber silencers for metal door frames that are not equipped with gaskets.

2.3 KEYING

- A. Keying shall be done by lock manufacturer.
 - 1. Product: Schlage; SFIC Everest 29 R Key System.
 - 2. Furnish two keys with each lock and five master keys. Follow keying and master keying schedule established by Owner.
 - 3. Send master keys and keying transcript from factory to Owner by registered mail.
- B. Construction Master Keys: For permanent cores, provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.
- C. Construction Cores: For interchangeable cores, provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys and one control key.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Applications:
 - a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:
 - 1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames; use threaded-to-the-head wood screws for wood doors and frames.
 - 2) Strike plates to frames.
 - 3) Closers to doors and frames.
 - b. Steel Through Bolts: For the following unless door blocking is provided:
 - 1) Surface hinges to doors.
 - 2) Closers to doors and frames.
 - 3) Surface-mounted exit devices.
 - 3. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
 - 4. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."
 - 5. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

DOOR HARDWARE

- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Intermediate Offset Pivots: Where offset pivots are indicated, provide intermediate offset pivots in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than one intermediate offset pivot per door and one additional intermediate offset pivot for every 30 inches of door height greater than 90 inches.
- E. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
 - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.
 - 2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- F. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- G. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room. Verify location with Architect.
 - 1. Configuration: Provide least number of power supplies required to adequately serve doors with electrified door hardware.
- H. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- I. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- J. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- K. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- L. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

DOOR HARDWARE

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door is allowed to close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
 - 2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
 - 3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

HW SET: 01

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
8	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	SET	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	FB42	630	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HD SPA XQ07-351 14-042	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	COORDINATOR	COR X FL	628	IVE
2	EA	MOUNTING BRACKET	MB	689	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA (ST1754)	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B4E	630	IVE
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD, JAMBS, & ASTRAGAL)	BRN	NGP
1	EA	ASTRAGAL	139SP SNB	600	NGP
2	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	116N	AL	NGP
1	EA	THRESHOLD	411 MS/LA	AL	NGP

HW SET: 02

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
4	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HD SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP

DOOR HARDWARE

HW SET: 03

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	98-NL-F-990	626	VON
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP

HW SET: 04

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
4	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HD SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP

HW SET: 05

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-EL-9849-DT-990	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-EL-9849-NL-990	626	VON
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	100S	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4642	689	LCN
1	EA	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	4040-30	689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040-61	689	LCN
1	EA	WEATHER RING	8310-801 (EXTERIOR)	PLA	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-853T (EXTERIOR)	630	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-855 (VESTIBULE BI-DIRECTIONAL)	630	LCN
2	EA	FLUSH MOUNT BOX	8310-867F	689	LCN
1	EA	DRIP CAP	16A (OMIT IF OPENING IS PROTECTED)	CL	NGP
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP/DRIP	C627A	CL	NGP

DOOR HARDWARE

	EA		WEATHERSTRIP BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER		
1	EA	THRESHOLD	659 MS/LA	AL	NGP
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM/WD AS REQ'D	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS914 900-2RS FA900	LGR	VON
			ACCESS CONTROL - WORK OF DIVISION 28		
			APTIQ CREDENTIALS - WORK OF DIVISION 28		
			PROVIDE FACTORY POINT TO POINT WIRING DIAGRAMS PROVIDE RISER DIAGRAMS		

NOTE: 120VAC TO POWER SUPPLY AND DOOR OPERATOR. CONNECT DOOR OPERATOR TO FIRE ALARM.
DOOR OPERATOR TO BECOME INOPERATIVE DURING FIRE ALARM ACTIVATION.

HW SET: 06

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	628	IVE
2	SET	PUSH/PULL BAR	9103EZ-12"-NO	630	IVE
1	EA	OH STOP	100S ADJ	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4642	689	LCN
1	EA	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	4040-30	689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040-61	689	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-853T (INTERIOR)	630	LCN
1	EA	FLUSH MOUNT BOX	8310-867F (INTERIOR)	689	LCN
			SEALS BY DOOR SUPPLIER		

NOTE: 120VAC TO DOOR OPERATOR.

HW SET: 07

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-EL-9849-DT-990	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-EL-9849-NL-990	626	VON
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
2	EA	OH STOP	100S	630	GLY
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	9563 REG/STD MS	ANCLR	LCN
1	EA	WEATHER RING	8310-801 (EXTERIOR)	PLA	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-853T (EXTERIOR)	630	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-855 (VESTIBULE BI-DIRECTIONAL)	630	LCN
2	EA	FLUSH MOUNT BOX	8310-867F	689	LCN

DOOR HARDWARE

1	EA	DRIP CAP	16A (OMIT IF OPENING IS PROTECTED)	CL	NGP
2	EA EA	DOOR SWEEP/DRIP	C627A WEATHERSTRIP BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER	CL	NGP
1	EA	THRESHOLD	659 MS/LA	AL	NGP
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM/WD AS REQ'D	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS914 900-2RS FA900 ACCESS CONTROL - WORK OF DIVISION 28 APTIQ CREDENTIALS - WORK OF DIVISION 28 PROVIDE FACTORY POINT TO POINT WIRING DIAGRAMS PROVIDE RISER DIAGRAMS	LGR	VON

NOTE: 120VAC TO POWER SUPPLY AND DOOR OPERATOR. CONNECT DOOR OPERATOR TO FIRE ALARM AND ADA ACTUATORS. ON FIRE ALARM ACTIVATION ADA DOOR ACTUATORS ARE TO ENGAGE AND OPEN DOORS FOR SMOKE EVACUATION. DOORS TO REMAIN IN OPEN POSITION.

HW SET: 08

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	628	IVE
2	SET	PUSH/PULL BAR	9103EZ-12"-NO	630	IVE
1	EA	OH STOP	100S ADJ	630	GLY
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	9563 REG/STD MS	ANCLR	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-853T (INTERIOR)	630	LCN
1	EA	FLUSH MOUNT BOX	8310-867F (INTERIOR) SEALS BY DOOR SUPPLIER	689	LCN

NOTE: 120VAC TO DOOR OPERATOR. CONNECT DOOR OPERATOR TO FIRE ALARM AND ADA ACTUATORS. ON FIRE ALARM ACTIVATION ADA DOOR ACTUATORS ARE TO ENGAGE AND OPEN DOORS FOR SMOKE EVACUATION. DOORS TO REMAIN IN OPEN POSITION.

HW SET: 09

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	98-NL-F-990	626	VON
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP

DOOR HARDWARE

HW SET: 10

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
HARDWARE BY DOOR MANUFACTURER				

HW SET: 11

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HW HINGE		
		5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER		
		EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE		
		RX-EL-98-NL-990	626	VON
2	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER		
		80-159	626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE		
		80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER		
		4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE		
		8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS		
		5050B	BRN	NGP
		(HEAD & JAMBS)		
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT		
		679-05HM/WD AS REQ'D	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY		
		PS914 900-2RS FA900	LGR	VON
		ACCESS CONTROL - WORK OF DIVISION		
		28		
		APTQ CREDENTIALS - WORK OF DIVISION		
		28		

NOTE: 120VAC TO POWER SUPPLY.

HW SET: 12

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	INVISIBLE HINGE		
		TE 340 3D	SPL	SIM
		(SILVER FINISH)		
1	EA	CLASSROOM DEAD LOCK		
		L463HD XB11-720	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.		
		80-132	626	SCH
		(COORDINATE WITH DOOR DETAILS- SPECIAL LENGTH CYL MAY BE REQ'D)		
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE		
		80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP		
		90S	630	GLY
1	SET	SEALS		
		5050B	BRN	NGP
		(HEAD & JAMBS)		
1	EA	DOOR BOTTOM		
		116NDKB	DBZ	NGP
1	EA	THRESHOLD		
		411DKB MS/LA	DBZ	NGP

HW SET: 13

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
-----	-------------	----------------	--------	-----

DOOR HARDWARE

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	EU STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HDEU SPA N123-062	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B	BRN	NGP
			(HEAD & JAMBS)		
			ACCESS CONTROL - WORK OF DIVISION		
			28		
			APTIQ CREDENTIALS - WORK OF DIVISION		
			28		
			POWER SUPPLY - WORK OF DIVISION 28		

HW SET: 14

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70HD SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX	626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 15

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	ND10S SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B	BRN	NGP
			(HEAD & JAMBS)		

HW SET: 16

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	EU STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HDEU SPA N123-062	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B	BRN	NGP
			(HEAD & JAMBS)		
			ACCESS CONTROL - WORK OF DIVISION		
			28		

DOOR HARDWARE

APTIQ CREDENTIALS - WORK OF DIVISION
28
POWER SUPPLY - WORK OF DIVISION 28

HW SET: 17

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-EL-9849-WDC-DT-990-SNB	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-EL-9849-WDC-NL-990-SNB	626	VON
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B4E	630	IVE
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP
1	SET	MEETING STILE SEAL	9115A	CL	NGP
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM/WD AS REQ'D	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS914 900-2RS FA900	LGR	VON
			ACCESS CONTROL - WORK OF DIVISION 28 APTIQ CREDENTIALS - WORK OF DIVISION 28		
1			PROVIDE FACTORY POINT TO POINT WIRING DIAGRAMS		
1			PROVIDE RISER DIAGRAMS		

NOTE: 120VAC TO POWER SUPPLY.

HW SET: 18

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-98-NL-990	626	VON
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	DRIP CAP	16A	CL	NGP
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP/DRIP	C627A	CL	NGP
1	EA	THRESHOLD	659 MS/LA	AL	NGP
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM/WD AS REQ'D	BLK	SCE

HW SET: 19

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
-----	--	-------------	----------------	--------	-----

DOOR HARDWARE

6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
2	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458	626	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HD SPA XQ07-351	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (2 VERTICAL STRIPS AT REMOVABLE MULLION)	BRN	NGP

HW SET: 20

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HD SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP

HW SET: 21

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8302 6" 4" X 16" G	630	IVE
1	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP

HW SET: 22

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM DEAD LOCK	L463HD XB11-720	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-132 (COORDINATE WITH DOOR DETAILS- SPECIAL LENGTH CYL MAY BE REQ'D)	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP
1	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	116N	AL	NGP
	EA	THRESHOLD	411DKB MS/LA	DBZ	NGP

DOOR HARDWARE

HW SET: 23

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4642	689	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-853T	630	LCN
2	EA	FLUSH MOUNT BOX	8310-867F	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX	626	IVE
BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY DOOR AND FRAME MANUFACTURER					

NOTE: FIRE RATED GLASS DOOR ASSEMBLY. 120VAC TO DOOR OPERATOR. CONNECT DOOR OPERATOR TO FIRE ALARM. DOOR OPERATOR TO BECOME INOPERATIVE UPON FIRE ALARM ACTIVATION.

HW SET: 24

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	98-L-2SI-996-17-1439	626	VON
2	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159	626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	4040-30	689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040-61	689	LCN
SEALS BY DOOR SUPPLIER					

HW SET: 25

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	98-L-2SI-996-17-1439	626	VON
2	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159	626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040-61	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX	626	IVE
SEALS BY DOOR SUPPLIER					

HW SET: 26

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
-----	--	-------------	----------------	--------	-----

DOOR HARDWARE

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE/OFFICE LOCK	ND50HD SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP

HW SET: 27

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	EU STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HDEU SPA N123-062	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP
			ACCESS CONTROL - WORK OF DIVISION 28		
			APTIQ CREDENTIALS - WORK OF DIVISION 28		
			POWER SUPPLY - WORK OF DIVISION 28		

HW SET: 28

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM DEAD LOCK	L463HD XB11-720	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-132	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX	626	IVE
1	EA	INVISIBLE LATCH	CL12	626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 29

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HD SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP

HW SET: 30

EACH TO HAVE:

DOOR HARDWARE

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-EL-98-NL-990	626	VON
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B	BRN	NGP
			(HEAD & JAMBS)		
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM/WD AS REQ'D	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS914 900-2RS FA900	LGR	VON
			ACCESS CONTROL - WORK OF DIVISION 28		
			APTIQ CREDENTIALS - WORK OF DIVISION 28		
1			PROVIDE FACTORY POINT TO POINT WIRING DIAGRAMS		
1			PROVIDE RISER DIAGRAMS		

NOTE: 120VAC TO POWER SUPPLY.

HW SET: 31

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	EU STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HDEU SPA N123-062	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CCV	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B	BRN	NGP
			(HEAD & JAMBS)		
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM/WD AS REQ'D	BLK	SCE
			ACCESS CONTROL - WORK OF DIVISION 28		
			APTIQ CREDENTIALS - WORK OF DIVISION 28		
			POWER SUPPLY - WORK OF DIVISION 28		

HW SET: 32

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
-----	--	-------------	----------------	--------	-----

DOOR HARDWARE

3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	EU STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HDEU SPA N123-062	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM/WD AS REQ'D ACCESS CONTROL - WORK OF DIVISION 28 APTIQ CREDENTIALS - WORK OF DIVISION 28 POWER SUPPLY - WORK OF DIVISION 28	BLK	SCE

HW SET: 34

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458 (TOP BOLT ONLY)	626	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM DEAD LOCK	L463HD XB11-720	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
2	EA	OH STOP	100S	630	GLY
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP
1	SET	MEETING STILE SEAL	137NA (INSTALL ON PUSH SIDE)	CL	NGP
2	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	116N	AL	NGP
1	EA	THRESHOLD	411 MS/LA	AL	NGP
1	EA	INVISIBLE LATCH	CL12 (ACTIVE LEAF)	626	IVE

HW SET: 35

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY DOOR AND FRAME MANUFACTURER	626	IVE

NOTE: FIRE RATED GLASS DOOR ASSEMBLY.

HW SET: 36

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
-----	--	-------------	----------------	--------	-----

DOOR HARDWARE

6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	SET	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	FB41P	630	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	EU STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HDEU SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	COORDINATOR	COR X FL	628	IVE
1	EA	OH STOP	100S ADJ (RH LEAF)	630	GLY
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP
1	EA	ASTRAGAL	158SA (PUSH SIDE INACTIVE LEAF)	CL	NGP
1	EA	MOTION SENSOR	SCANII ACCESS CONTROL - WORK OF DIVISION 28 APTIQ CREDENTIALS - WORK OF DIVISION 28 POWER SUPPLY - WORK OF DIVISION 28	WHT	SCE

HW SET: 37

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	INVISIBLE HINGE	TE 340 3D (SILVER FINISH)	SPL	SIM
1	EA	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	FB41T	630	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM DEAD LOCK	L463HD XB11-720	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-132 (COORDINATE WITH DOOR DETAILS)	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
2	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (2 VERTICAL STRIPS ON REMOVABLE MULLION)	BRN	NGP
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP
2	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	116NDBK	DBZ	NGP
1	EA	THRESHOLD	411DKB MS/LA	DBZ	NGP
1	EA	INVISIBLE LATCH	CL12 (ACTIVE LEAF)	626	IVE

HW SET: 38

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
-----	--	-------------	----------------	--------	-----

DOOR HARDWARE

10	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
2	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9849-L-BE-F-996-17	626	VON
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B4E	630	IVE
2	EA	FIRE/LIFE WALL MAG	SEM7850	689	LCN
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP
1	SET	MEETING STILE SEAL	9115A	CL	NGP

NOTE: CONNECT WALL MAGNETS TO FIRE ALARM.

HW SET: 39

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458 (TOP BOLT ONLY)	626	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM DEAD LOCK	L463HD XB11-720	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
2	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (2 VERTICAL STRIPS AT REMOVABLE MULLION)	BRN	NGP
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP
1	SET	MEETING STILE SEAL	137NA (INSTALL ON PUSH SIDE)	CL	NGP
2	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	116N	AL	NGP
1	EA	THRESHOLD	411 MS/LA	AL	NGP
1	EA	INVISIBLE LATCH	CL12 (ACTIVE LEAF)	626	IVE

HW SET: 40

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
8	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458 (24" TOP BOLT ONLY)	626	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM DEAD LOCK	L463HD XB11-720	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
2	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (2 VERTICAL STRIPS AT REMOVABLE MULLION)	BRN	NGP
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP
1	SET	MEETING STILE SEAL	137NA (INSTALL ON PUSH SIDE)	CL	NGP
2	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	116N	AL	NGP
1	EA	THRESHOLD	411 MS/LA	AL	NGP
1	EA	INVISIBLE LATCH	CL12 (ACTIVE LEAF)	626	IVE

DOOR HARDWARE

HW SET: 41

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HD SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HW SET: 42

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HD SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP
1	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	116N	AL	NGP
1	EA	THRESHOLD	411 MS/LA	AL	NGP

HW SET: 43

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	INVISIBLE HINGE	TE 340 3D (DARK BRONZE FINISH)	SPL	SIM
1	EA	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	FB41T	613	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM DEAD LOCK	L463HD XB11-720	613	SCH
1	EA	SFIC MORTISE CYL.	80-132 (COORDINATE WITH DOOR DETAILS)	613	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	606	SCH
2	EA	OH STOP	90S	613	GLY
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (2 VERTICAL STRIPS ON REMOVABLE MULLION)	BRN	NGP
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP
2	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	116NDKB	DBZ	NGP
1	EA	THRESHOLD	411DKB MS/LA	DBZ	NGP
1	EA	INVISIBLE LATCH	CL12 (ACTIVE LEAF)	626	IVE

HW SET: 44

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
-----	--	-------------	----------------	--------	-----

DOOR HARDWARE

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD EPT	628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-EL-98-NL-990-1439	626	VON
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	4040-30	689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040-61	689	LCN
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM/WD AS REQ'D	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS914 900-2RS FA900	LGR	VON
			ACCESS CONTROL - WORK OF DIVISION 28		
			APTIQ CREDENTIALS - WORK OF DIVISION 28		
1			PROVIDE FACTORY POINT TO POINT WIRING DIAGRAMS		
1			PROVIDE RISER DIAGRAMS SEALS BY DOOR SUPPLIER		

NOTE: 120VAC TO POWER SUPPLY.

HW SET: 45

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8302 6" 4" X 16" G	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP

HW SET: 46

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	EU STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HDEU SPA N123-062	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP
1	EA	THRESHOLD	818 X 4-1/2" MS/LA X DRILL IN FIELD ACCESS CONTROL - WORK OF DIVISION 28 APTIQ CREDENTIALS - WORK OF DIVISION 28 POWER SUPPLY - WORK OF DIVISION 28	AL	NGP

DOOR HARDWARE

HW SET: 47

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-EL-98-NL-990	626	VON
2	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159	626	SCH
2	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B	BRN	NGP
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	(HEAD & JAMBS) 679-05HM/WD AS REQ'D ACCESS CONTROL - WORK OF DIVISION 28 APTIQ CREDENTIALS - WORK OF DIVISION 28	BLK	SCE
1			PROVIDE FACTORY POINT TO POINT WIRING DIAGRAMS		
1			PROVIDE RISER DIAGRAMS		

NOTE: 120VAC TO POWER SUPPLY. SHARED POWER SUPPLY SPECIFIED AT HW 11.

HW SET: 48

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	EU STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HDEU SPA N123-062	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B	BRN	NGP
1	EA	THRESHOLD	(HEAD & JAMBS) 818 X 4-1/2" MS/LA X DRILL IN FIELD ACCESS CONTROL - WORK OF DIVISION 28 APTIQ CREDENTIALS - WORK OF DIVISION 28 POWER SUPPLY - WORK OF DIVISION 28	AL	NGP

HW SET: 49

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
-----	--	-------------	----------------	--------	-----

DOOR HARDWARE

3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	EU STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HDEU SPA N123-062	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP
1	EA	THRESHOLD	818 X 4-1/2" MS/LA X DRILL IN FIELD ACCESS CONTROL - WORK OF DIVISION 28 APTIQ CREDENTIALS - WORK OF DIVISION 28 POWER SUPPLY - WORK OF DIVISION 28	AL	NGP

HW SET: 50

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE/OFFICE LOCK	ND50HD SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	90S	630	GLY
1	SET	SEALS	5050B (HEAD & JAMBS)	BRN	NGP

HW SET: 51

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD EPT	628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-EL-98-NL-990-1439	626	VON
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	4040-30	689	LCN
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040-61	689	LCN
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM/WD AS REQ'D ACCESS CONTROL - WORK OF DIVISION 28 APTIQ CREDENTIALS - WORK OF DIVISION 28	BLK	SCE
1			PROVIDE FACTORY POINT TO POINT WIRING DIAGRAMS		
1			PROVIDE RISER DIAGRAMS SEALS BY DOOR SUPPLIER		

NOTE: 120VAC TO POWER SUPPLY. SHARED POWER SUPPLY SPECIFIED AT HW 54.

HW SET: 52

DOOR HARDWARE

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-EL-98-NL-990	626	VON
1	EA	SFIC RIM CYLINDER	80-159	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037 EV29 R	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401CVX	626	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	5050B	BRN	NGP
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	(HEAD & JAMBS) 679-05HM/WD AS REQ'D	BLK	SCE
			ACCESS CONTROL - WORK OF DIVISION 28		
			APTIQ CREDENTIALS - WORK OF DIVISION 28		
1			PROVIDE FACTORY POINT TO POINT WIRING DIAGRAMS		
1			PROVIDE RISER DIAGRAMS		

NOTE: 120VAC TO POWER SUPPLY. SHARED POWER SUPPLY SPECIFIED AT 22HW 30.

END OF SECTION

GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Glass for windows, doors, interior relites, storefront framing, glazed curtain walls, and skylights.
 - 2. Fire-resistance-rated glazing.
 - 3. Silvered flat glass mirrors.
 - 4. Glazing sealants and accessories.
 - 5. Window film.
- B. Related Requirements: Section 086300 "Metal-Framed Skylights" for additional performance requirements for skylight glazing.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Mirrors. Include description of materials and process used to produce each type of silvered flat glass mirror specified that indicates sources of glass, glass coating components, edge sealer, and quality-control provisions.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For field-applied glazing sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings for Mirrors: Include mirror elevations, edge details, mirror hardware, and attachment details.
- D. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
- E. Glazing Accessory Samples:
 - 1. For sealants and colored spacers, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
 - 2. Mirror Trim: 12 inches long.
- F. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- G. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For installer, manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings, glass testing agency, and sealant testing agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of glass and mirror mastic.

GLAZING

- C. Product Test Reports: For tinted glass, coated glass, insulating glass, and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
- D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved by coated-glass manufacturer. Where sputter-coated, low-E coatings from a manufacturer with an established certified fabricator program have been specified, provide sputter-coated insulating glass units manufactured by a certified fabricator.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Install glazing in mockups specified in Division 08 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts," "Aluminum Windows," and "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls" to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing methods.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
 - 1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
 - 2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
 - 3. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 4. Schedule enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated

GLAZING

- glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Double Glazing Units with Gel Fill: Manufacturer agrees to replace units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of double glazing units with gel fill is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the leakage of gel fill from units, air bubbles within units, or obstruction of vision by contamination or deterioration of gel.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- E. Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of mirrors is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to mirror breakage or to maintaining and cleaning mirrors contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include discoloration, black spots, and clouding of the silver film.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- F. In addition to glass manufacturer's replacement warranty, include a guarantee for reglazing units that become defective at no cost to the Owner within two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.
- C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.
 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Probability of Breakage for Sloped Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped more than 15 degrees from vertical, design glass for a probability of breakage not greater than 0.001.
 4. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/90 times the short-side length or 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
 5. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

GLAZING

- D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated or required, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites of thickness indicated.
 - 2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
 - 3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 - 4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 - 5. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
 - 6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
 - 2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR-A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
 - 3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
 - 4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, whether glazing is for use in fire doors or other openings, whether or not glazing passes hose-stream test, whether or not glazing has a temperature rise rating of 450 deg F, and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.
- C. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated or required, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- D. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- E. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
- F. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.
- G. Safety Glazing: Provide fully tempered float glass in each location where safety glazing is required by the Building Code and an acceptable safety glazing material is not indicated.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).
- C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

GLAZING

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Ceramic-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition C, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3; and complying with Specification No. 95-1-31 in GANA's "Engineering Standards Manual."
- E. Ceramic-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C 1048, Type I, Condition B, Quality-Q3.

2.5 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
 1. Construction: Laminate glass with interlayer indicated to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.

2.6 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with polyisobutylene primary and silicone secondary sealants.
 2. Spacer: Thermally improved spacer made from stainless steel or one of the following products:
 - a. Azon USA Inc.; Warm-Light, dark bronze anodized.
 - b. DGS Group; Chromatech; Ultra Spacer Bar.
 - 1) Color: Black.
 - c. Technoform Glass Insulation; TGI-Spacer.
 - 1) Color: Black.
 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.7 FIRE-RESISTANT GLAZING

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-resistance ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 119 or UL 263.
 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-resistance-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, that the glazing is approved for use in walls, and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.
- B. Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers: Laminated glass made from multiple plies of uncoated, ultraclear float glass; with intumescent interlayers; and complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- C. Double Glazing Units with Gel Fill: Double glazing units made from two lites of uncoated, fully tempered, ultraclear float glass; with a perimeter metal spacer separating lites and dual-edge seal enclosing a cavity filled with clear, fully transparent, heat-absorbing gel; and complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.8 SILVERED FLAT GLASS MIRRORS

- A. Mirrors, General: ASTM C 1503, manufactured using copper-free, low-lead mirror coating process.
- B. Annealed Monolithic Glass Mirrors: Mirror Select Quality, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Film Backing for Safety Mirrors: Film backing and pressure-sensitive adhesive; both compatible with mirror backing paint as certified by mirror manufacturer.
 1. Provide products that comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
 2. Use where indicated and where safety glazing is required.
- D. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, asbestos-free, produced specifically for setting mirrors and certified by both mirror and mastic manufacturer as compatible with glass coating and substrates on which mirrors will be installed.
 1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.
- E. Aluminum J-Channels: Aluminum extrusions with a return deep enough to produce a glazing channel to accommodate mirrors of thickness indicated and in lengths required to cover edges of mirrors in a single piece.
 1. Bottom Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg of 3/8 and 7/8 inch in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch.

GLAZING

2. Top Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg of 5/8 and 1 inch in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch.
3. Finish: Clear bright anodized.

2.9 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Field-applied sealants shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.
4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Use NT, engineered for expected joint movement.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones.
 - c. Pecora Corporation.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated.

C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT. Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated.

1. Products:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilGlaze II SCS2800.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2.

2.10 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.11 BUTT-GLAZED RELITES

A. Structural Sealant for Butt-Glazed Relites: ASTM C 1184, chemically curing silicone formulation specifically formulated and tested for use as structural sealant and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer for use in butt-glazed assembly indicated.

1. Color: Clear.

B. Frameless Relite Channel: Clear anodized aluminum head and sill channels sized for glass thickness used in butt-glazed assembly, including black glazing gaskets to secure glass in channel.

C. Door and Frame: Clear anodized, extruded aluminum door and frame.

1. Product: Avanti Systems; Acoustic Single Glazed Door.
2. Acoustical Performance: 35 db sound reduction.
3. Hardware: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of options.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

GLAZING

- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Cured silicone material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Cured silicone blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.13 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.
- D. Mirror Edge Treatment: Flat polished.
 - 1. Seal edges of mirrors with edge sealer after edge treatment to prevent chemical or atmospheric penetration of glass coating.
 - 2. Require mirror manufacturer to perform edge treatment and sealing in factory immediately after cutting to final sizes.
- E. Film-Backed Safety Mirrors: Apply film backing with adhesive coating over mirror backing paint, as recommended in writing by film-backing manufacturer, to produce a surface free of bubbles, blisters, and other imperfections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Examine substrates, over which mirrors are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility of existing finishes or primers with mirror mastic.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

GLAZING

- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Set fire-rated glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face fire side or protected side as specified.
- K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- M. Comply with mirror mastic manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparation of substrates, including coating substrates with mastic manufacturer's special bond coating where applicable.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

GLAZING

- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 BUTT-GLAZED RELITE INSTALLATION

- A. Install frameless relite channels and glazing as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Install door and frame as indicated on Drawings and in manufacturer's written instruction.
- C. Mask glass and adjacent metal surfaces prior to sealant application.
- D. Temporarily support glass edges to be joined prior to and during sealant application.
- E. Install structural sealant per sealant manufacturer's recommendations, filling void completely. Tool joint immediately with wood or other non-scratching tool. Do not use plastic. Work out all discontinuities and bubbles. Strip adjacent masking tape after tooling before skin coating forms.
- F. Cure sealant as recommended by manufacturer before removing blocking.

3.8 MIRROR INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced GANA publications. Mount mirrors accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.
 - 1. GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual" and "Mirrors, Handle with Extreme Care: Tips for the Professional on the Care and Handling of Mirrors."
- B. Provide a minimum air space of 1/8 inch between back of mirrors and mounting surface for air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
- C. Frameless Mirrors: Install mirrors with mastic and mirror hardware. Attach mirror clips securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of mirrors.
 - 1. Aluminum J-Channels: Provide setting blocks 1/8 inch thick by 4 inches long at quarter points. To prevent trapping water, provide, between setting blocks, two slotted weeps not less than 1/4 inch wide by 3/8 inch long at bottom channel.
 - 2. Install mastic as follows:
 - a. Apply barrier coat to mirror backing where approved in writing by manufacturers of mirrors and backing material.
 - b. Apply mastic to comply with mastic manufacturer's written instructions for coverage and to allow air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
 - c. After mastic is applied, align mirrors and press into place while maintaining a minimum airspace of 1/8 inch between back of mirrors and mounting surface.

GLAZING

3.9 WINDOW FILM INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated on Drawings per manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged from natural during construction period.
- D. Wash both exposed surfaces of glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and in accordance with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

3.11 MONOLITHIC-GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. CG-1: Clear float glass, 1/4-inch minimum thickness.
- B. CTG-1: Clear fully tempered float glass, 1/4-inch minimum thickness.
- C. CTG-2: Clear fully tempered float glass, 1/2-inch minimum thickness.

3.12 LAMINATED-GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. CLG-1: Clear laminated glass with two plies of 3/16-inch thick float glass and 0.060-inch thick clear polyvinyl butyral interlayer.
- B. CLG-2: Clear laminated glass with two plies of 1/4-inch thick float glass and 0.060-inch thick clear polyvinyl butyral interlayer.
- C. TLG-1: Translucent laminated glass with two plies of 3/16-inch thick clear float glass and 0.060-inch thick colored polyvinyl butyral interlayer.
 - 1. Interlayer Color: As selected by Architect.

3.13 INSULATING-GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: Coated glass products by Viracon, Inc., or comparable products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cardinal Glass Industries.
 - 2. Guardian Industries Corp.
 - 3. Pilkington North America Inc.
 - 4. PPG Industries, Inc.
- B. CIG-1: Low-e coated, clear insulating glass, 1-inch overall unit thickness.
 - 1. Product: VNE1-63.
 - 2. Outdoor Lite: 1/4-inch thick ultraclear float glass.
 - 3. Interspace: 1/2-inch thick air space.
 - 4. Indoor Lite: 1/4-inch thick clear float glass.
 - 5. Low-E Coating: On second surface.
 - 6. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.
 - 7. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.26 maximum.
 - 8. Visible Light Transmittance: 62 percent minimum.
 - 9. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.29 maximum.
- C. CTIG-1: Same as CIG-1, except both lites fully tempered.
- D. SCIG-1: Sandblasted, clear insulating glass, 1-inch overall unit thickness.
 - 1. Outdoor Lite: 1/4-inch thick clear float glass.
 - 2. Interspace: 1/2-inch thick air space.
 - 3. Indoor Lite: 1/4-inch thick clear float glass, sandblasted third surface.
 - 4. Low-E Coating: Same as CIG-1 on second surface.
 - 5. Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- E. SCTIG-1: Same as SCIG-1, except outdoor lite fully tempered.

GLAZING

3.14 INSULATING-LAMINATED-GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. CILVG-1: Ceramic-coated, insulating laminated vision glass, type and thickness as required to meet skylight performance requirements indicated in Section 086300.
 - 1. Outdoor Lite: Clear glass.
 - 2. Interspace: 1/2-inch thick air space.
 - 3. Indoor Lite: Clear laminated glass with 0.060-inch thick clear polyvinyl butyral interlayer.
 - 4. Low-E Coating: Same as CIG-1 on second surface.
 - 5. Ceramic Coating Location: Third surface.
 - 6. Ceramic Coating Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3.15 FIRE-RESISTANT GLAZING SCHEDULE

- A. CFG-1: Fire-resistance-rated glazing with 450 deg F temperature-rise limitation; laminated glass with intumescent interlayers or double glazing units with gel fill.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Pilkington North America Inc.; Pyrostop.
 - b. Technical Glass Products; Pyrostop.
 - c. Safti First; SuperLite II-XL.
 - 2. Fire-Rating: 60-minute fire-resistance-rated glazing.

3.16 GLASS MIRROR SCHEDULE

- A. CMG-1: Clear mirror glass, 1/4-inch thick.

3.17 WINDOW FILM

- A. Product: 3M; Fasara.
- B. Style and Color:
 - 1. WF-1: Opaque, color to be selected by Architect.

END OF SECTION

LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Fixed, extruded-aluminum louvers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Sections for louvers that are a part of mechanical equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades; i.e., the axes of the blades are horizontal.
- C. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
 - 1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
 - 2. Show mullion profiles and locations.
- C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
 - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers and vents from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. The Aiolite Company, LLC.
 - 2. Carnes Company, Inc.
 - 3. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - 4. Dowco Products Group; Safe-Air of Illinois.
 - 5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 6. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
 - 7. Ruskin Company; Tomkins PLC.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.
 - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- C. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

LOUVERS AND VENTS

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.
- B. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
 - 1. Use flat-head tamper-resistant screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.
- C. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed, for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.4 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

- A. LV-1, Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Louver:
 - 1. Louver Depth: 6 inches.
 - 2. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch.
 - 3. Free Area: Not less than 50 percent.

2.5 LOUVER SCREENS

- A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
- B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with machine screws with heads finished to match louver, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.
- C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.
 - 1. Metal: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
 - 2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.
 - 3. Type: Removable and rewire-able.
- D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:
 - 1. Bird Screening: Flattened, expanded aluminum, 3/4 by 0.050 inch thick.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.
- C. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
 - 1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- E. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds, threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish louvers after assembly.
- B. High-Performance Organic Finish: 2-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: Match curtain wall frames.

LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers and vents level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- E. Protect unpainted galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.
- F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed louver and vent surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.
- B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.
 - 1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
 - 2. Framing for gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.
 - 3. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; roof rafters and ceiling joists; and roof trusses.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For suspended ceiling systems, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation. Include manufacturer's literature or ICC Reports and identification of connection devices and approved loading capabilities.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Data: When using a standard grid suspension system for gypsum board ceilings in lieu of an Engineered Design, submit copies of manufacturer's literature and ICC Reports indicating capacity of system. Include fixture schedule and other ceiling supported equipment and their weights, with connection devices and approved loading capabilities.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For gypsum board grid suspension system and firestop tracks, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design suspended gypsum board ceiling systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- C. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.027 inch unless otherwise noted or required for spans indicated.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide the following:

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

1. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
 - 2) The Steel Network Inc.; VertiClip SLD or VertiTrack VTD Series.
 - 3) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
- E. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 1. Products:
 - a. CEMCO; FAS Track.
 - b. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak System.
 - c. Grace Construction Products; FlameSafe FlowTrak System.
 - d. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
- F. Partial-Height Wall Reinforcing: 0.075 inch thick vertical steel tube, welded to 3-inch by 8-inch by 3/8-inch steel base plate. Use product listed below or fabricate similar.
 1. Product: NOFLEX Corp.; NoFlex Low Wall Support.
- G. Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet or runner for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
- H. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches unless otherwise noted.
 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.
- I. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.
 2. Depth: 7/8 inch.

2.3 SHAFT WALL FRAMING

- A. Studs: Manufacturer's standard profile for repetitive members, corner and end members, and fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 1. Depth: As indicated.
 2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch unless otherwise noted.
- B. Runner Tracks: Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with manufacturer's standard long-leg length, but at least 2 inches long and matching studs in depth.
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
- C. Firestop Tracks: Provide firestop track at head of shaft wall on each floor level.
- D. Elevator Hoistway Entrances: Manufacturer's standard J-profile jamb strut with long-leg length of 3 inches, matching studs in depth, and not less than 0.033 inch thick.
- E. Room-Side Finish: Gypsum board.
- F. Shaft-Side Finish: Gypsum shaftliner board.

2.4 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
 1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.
 2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.
- B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.106 inch in diameter.

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

- C. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 635, direct-hung system composed of main runners and cross runners that interlock. Space cross runners 16 inches o.c. maximum where spring isolation hangers are used.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
 - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
 - 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
 - 1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.
 - 2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacing indicated on Drawings, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
 6. Curved Partitions:
 - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
 - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.
- E. Partial-Height Walls:
1. Secure Low Wall Support to concrete slab with three 1/2-inch diameter expansion bolts, 3-1/2-inch embedment.
 2. Screw studs to Low Wall Supports spaced 48-inches o.c. max., and at each unsupported end of partial height walls.
- F. Direct Furring:
1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install gypsum board shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and ASTM C 754 other than stud-spacing requirements.
- B. Penetrations: At penetrations in shaft wall, maintain fire-resistance rating of shaft wall assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, elevator call buttons, elevator floor indicators, and similar items.
- C. Firestop Tracks: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

3.6 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components in sizes and spacings indicated on approved delegated design submittal drawings, in accordance with referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 3. Wire Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 5. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 6. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

- D. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main and cross runners to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- E. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION

CEMENT PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Exterior soffit system.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Samples: For each type of finish coat indicated; 12 by 12 inches, and prepared on rigid backing.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Before plastering, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Install mockups for each type of finish indicated.
 - 2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 926 requirements.
- B. Factory-Prepared Finishes: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for environmental conditions for applying finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTERIOR SOFFIT SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturer: Dryvit Systems, Inc.
- B. Base Coat: Ready mixed dry blend cementitious, co-polymer based product, field mixed with water.
 - 1. Product: Genesis DM.
- C. Reinforcing Mesh: Open weave, glass fiber fabric, compatible with other system materials.
 - 1. Product: Standard Mesh, 4.3 oz/sq. yd.
- D. Acrylic-Based Finish Coatings: Factory-mixed acrylic-emulsion coating systems, formulated with colorfast mineral pigments and fine aggregates. Include manufacturer's recommended primers and sealing topcoats for acrylic-based finishes.
 - 1. Product: E Finishes.
 - 2. Texture: Sandpebble Fine.
 - 3. Color: Integral color to match P-25 as indicated in Section 099000 "Painting and Coating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects caused by plastering.

CEMENT PLASTERING

- B. Prepare solid substrates for plaster that are smooth or that do not have the suction capability required to bond with plaster according to ASTM C 926.

3.3 EXTERIOR SOFFIT APPLICATION

- A. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's published installation instructions.
- B. Provide base coat in two passes, in thickness sufficient to fully embed mesh.
- C. Provide manufacturer's recommended control joints in surfaces exceeding 20 linear feet or soffits exceeding 200 square feet in area. Locate control joints where indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

3.4 PLASTER REPAIRS

- A. Repair or replace work to eliminate cracks, dents, blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work. Promptly remove plaster from door frames, windows, and other surfaces not indicated to be plastered. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering.

END OF SECTION

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Gypsum board shaft wall panels.
 - 3. Tile backing board.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials, certificates indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating distance to Project, cost for each regional material, and fraction by weight that is considered regional.
 - 3. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives used to laminate gypsum board panels to substrates, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review acoustical wall assembly details including terminations at structure and at non-acoustical assemblies, control joints and trim accessories, special gypsum board finishing requirements, and other unique conditions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

GYPSUM BOARD

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Regional Materials: Gypsum panel products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- B. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Gypsum.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - 4. Lafarge North America Inc.
 - 5. National Gypsum Company.
 - 6. PABCO Gypsum.
 - 7. Temple-Inland.
 - 8. USG Corporation.
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Flexible Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396. Manufactured to bend to fit radii and to be more flexible than standard regular-type gypsum board of same thickness.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- D. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629, Level 1.
 - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X, unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10, as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- E. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
 - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X, unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10, as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL PANELS

- A. Fire-Resistance Rating: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. STC Rating: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Gypsum Shaftliner Board, Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type X: ASTM C 1396; manufacturer's proprietary fire-resistive liner panels with moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; ProRoc Moisture and Mold Resistant Shaftliner.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC, Subsidiary of Georgia Pacific; Dens-Glass Ultra Shaftliner.
 - c. Lafarge North America, Inc.; Firecheck Moldcheck Type X Shaftliner.
 - d. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Brand Fire-Shield Shaftliner XP.
 - e. PABCO Gypsum; Pabcore Mold Curb Shaftliner Type X.
 - f. Temple-Inland Inc.; Fire-Rated SilentGuard TS Mold-Resistant Gypsum Shaftliner System.
 - g. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough Gypsum Liner Panel.
 - 2. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 3. Long Edges: Double bevel.
 - 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.5 TILE BACKING BOARD

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; GlasRoc Tile Backer.

GYPSUM BOARD

- b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensShield Tile Backer.
2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X, unless otherwise noted.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10, as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 1. Material: Galvanized steel sheet.
 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. Expansion (control) joint.
 - d. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.
- B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
 1. Manufacturer: Fry Reglet Corp.
 2. Profiles: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.
 4. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475.
- B. Joint Tape:
 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
 3. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.

2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
- C. Acoustical Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (batts without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: As specified in Division 07 Section "Acoustical Sealants."
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

GYPSUM BOARD

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. For required control joints not shown on Drawings, verify locations with Architect prior to installation.
- C. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- D. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- E. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- F. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- G. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- H. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- I. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- J. Acoustical Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- K. Install acoustical insulation before installing gypsum panels unless insulation is readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Type X: Horizontal and vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Flexible Type: Apply in double layer at curved assemblies.
 - 3. Abuse-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: At wet and high moisture areas.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - 3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
 - 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- C. Multilayer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

GYPSUM BOARD

2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
 3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
 4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers, intermediate layers, and face layers separately to supports with screws.
- D. Curved Surfaces:
1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch- long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
 2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches o.c.

3.4 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install gypsum board shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated, and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Maintain continuity of fire-rated construction and sound isolation at penetrations, control joints, and perimeter of each shaft wall assembly.

3.5 APPLYING TILE BACKING BOARD

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile, unless otherwise indicated. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces if required to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.6 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Trim: Install in the following locations:
 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.
- D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.7 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 2. Level 4: At paper-faced panel surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Use only water-resistant finishing materials at moisture resistant type gypsum board.
 - b. Sand surfaces between coats and after final coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defects and ready for decoration.
 - c. Wipe down entire surface with damp sponge mop and remove all dust from surface.
 3. Level 5: At surfaces scheduled to receive special paint finishes, and other locations as indicated.
 - a. Use only water-resistant finishing materials at moisture resistant type gypsum board.

GYPSUM BOARD

- b. Sand surfaces between coats and after final coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defects and ready for decoration.
- c. Wipe down entire surface with damp sponge mop and remove all dust from surface.

E. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ceramic tile.
 - 2. Crack isolation membrane.
 - 3. Metal edge trim.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
 - 2. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for tile backing board.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.3: For sealers, documentation indicating that products comply with requirements of FloorScore certification.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend.
 - 2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
 - 3. Metal edge trim in 6-inch lengths.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- B. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

TILING

- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.
- E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain setting and grouting materials from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Obtain crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
 - 1. Crack isolation membrane.
 - 2. Metal edge strips.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated in Material Schedule at the end of PART 3.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard bullnose caps, internal and external corners, and tapered transition tiles where indicated and where required for smooth transitions between adjacent surfaces.
- C. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- E. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Chlorinated Polyethylene Sheet: Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric; 0.030-inch nominal thickness.
 - 1. Product: Noble Company (The); Nobleseal CIS.

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. C-Cure.
 - 2. Custom Building Products.

TILING

3. Laticrete International, Inc.
 4. MAPEI Corporation.
 5. Merkrete Systems, Parex USA, Inc.
 6. TEC; H. B. Fuller Construction Products Inc.
- B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4, with 28-day porcelain tile shear strength of 400 psi, minimum.
1. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

2.5 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. General: See Material Schedule at the end of PART 3 for color and location.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. C-Cure.
 2. Custom Building Products.
 3. Laticrete International, Inc.
 4. MAPEI Corporation.
 5. TEC; H. B. Fuller Construction Products Inc.
- C. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
1. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
- D. Grout for PregROUTed Tile Sheets: Same product used in factory to pregROUT tile sheets.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Metal Edge Trim: Profiles as indicated, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness.
1. Manufacturer: Schluter Systems L.P.
 2. Metal Cove Base: Cove-shaped profile with fabricated inside and outside corners, stainless steel.
 - a. Product: DILEX-EHK.
 - b. Color: Classic Grey.
 3. Metal Tile Transition:
 - a. Product: RENO-RAMP.
 - b. Finish: Satin anodized aluminum.
- C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- D. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard zero VOC product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.
1. Product: Custom Building Products; Aqua Mix Grout Sealer, or sealer recommended by tile and grout manufacturer.
- E. Sealers shall comply with requirements of FloorScore certification.

2.7 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

TILING

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with joint widths as recommended by tile manufacturer.
- H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- I. Metal Edge Trim: Install at locations indicated and where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

TILING

- J. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
 - 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
 - 1. Tile Installation: TCNA F113, thinset mortar.
 - a. Thinset Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: High-performance sanded or unsanded grout, as recommended for joint thickness indicated.
 - 2. Tile Installation: TCNA F125-Full, thinset mortar on crack isolation membrane.
 - a. Thinset Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: High-performance sanded or unsanded grout, as recommended for joint thickness indicated.
- B. Interior Wall Installations:
 - 1. Tile Installation: TCNA W245, thinset mortar on coated glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board.
 - a. Thinset Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: High-performance sanded or unsanded grout, as recommended for joint thickness indicated.

3.8 MATERIAL SCHEDULE

- A. CT-1, Floor Tile:
 - 1. Product: Royal Mesa; Greys Collection.
 - 2. Color: 237V.
 - 3. Size: 12 inches by 12 inches by 3/8 inch thick.
 - 4. Grout: G-1.
- B. CT-2, Wall Tile:
 - 1. Product: Royal Mesa; Change/Lines Collection.
 - 2. Color: 34510 Bright White.
 - 3. Size: 6 inches by 12 inches by 1/4 inch thick.

TILING

- 4. Grout: G-2.
- C. G-1: Custom Building Products; 9 Natural Gray.
- D. G-2: Custom Building Products; 381 Bright White.

END OF SECTION

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
 - 2. Acoustical tiles direct attached to substrates with adhesive.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For suspended ceiling systems, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation. Include manufacturer's literature or ICC Reports and identification of connection devices and approved loading capabilities.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Data: When using a standard 24-inch by 24-inch or 24-inch by 48-inch grid system in lieu of an Engineered Design, submit copies of manufacturer's literature or ICC Reports indicating light, intermediate, or heavy duty system. Include fixture schedule and other ceiling supported equipment and their weights, with connection devices and approved loading capabilities.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design suspended acoustical ceiling systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using seismic performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content not less than that available in basis-of-design products specified.
- B. Glass-Fiber-Based Panels: Made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products listed by Armstrong World Industries, Inc., or comparable products by one of the following:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 2. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. ACT-1, Acoustical Panel: Mineral base with painted finish.
 - 1. Product: Dune #1775.
 - 2. Color: White.
 - 3. LR: Not less than 0.83.
 - 4. NRC: Not less than 0.50.
 - 5. CAC: Not less than 35.
 - 6. Edge/Joint Detail: Beveled Tegal.
 - 7. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 8. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
 - 9. Recycled Content: 16 percent.
- C. ACT-2, Acoustical Panel: Glass-fiber base with acoustically transparent membrane-faced overlay and plant-based binder.
 - 1. Product: Optima Plank #3262PB.
 - 2. Color: White.
 - 3. LR: Not less than 0.90.
 - 4. NRC: Not less than 0.95.
 - 5. AC: Not less than 190.
 - 6. Edge/Joint Detail: Square Tegal.
 - 7. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 8. Modular Size: 96 by 24 inches.
 - 9. Recycled Content: 41 percent.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M and seismic performance requirements.
- B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung" or as required by seismic performance requirements, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - a. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.
- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch-diameter wire.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products listed by Armstrong World Industries, Inc., or comparable products by one of the following:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 2. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. Double-Web, Heavy Duty Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation.
 - 1. Product: Suprafine ML.
 - 2. Size: 9/16-inch-wide.
 - 3. Finish: Exposed surfaces with baked polyester paint to match color of acoustical panel.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 3. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - 4. Gordon, Inc.
 - 5. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
 - 3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
- C. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements and the following:
 - 1. Aluminum Alloy: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of aluminum extrusions complying with ASTM B 221 for Alloy and Temper 6063-T5.
 - 2. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant.
 - 2. Concealed Joints: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant.
 - 3. Acoustical sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic performance requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 - 6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 - 8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 - 9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 - 10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- D. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
 2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
 3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
 4. For tegular edge panels that are cut to fit, route a matching tegular edge into the cut edge.
 5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient sheet flooring.
 - 2. Resilient base.
 - 3. Resilient molding accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC contents.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.3: For flooring, documentation from an independent testing agency indicating compliance with the FloorScore Standard.
- C. Samples: For each type, color, texture, and pattern of resilient products indicated.
 - 1. Size: In manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 6-by-9-inches or 12 inches long for linear items.
- D. Welded-Seam Samples: For seamless-installation technique indicated and for each resilient sheet flooring product, color, and pattern required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of 6-by-9-inch Sample applied to a rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.
- E. Product Schedule: For resilient products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of resilient product to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Resilient Sheet Flooring: Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, in roll form and in full roll width for each type, color, and pattern of flooring installed.
 - 2. Base and Accessories: Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, for each color, pattern, and type of product installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for flooring installation and seaming method indicated.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by resilient flooring manufacturer for installation techniques required.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups for resilient flooring including resilient base and accessories.
 - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. for each type, color, and pattern in locations indicated or as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F or more than 90 deg F.
 - 1. Sheet Flooring: Store rolls upright.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

RESILIENT FLOORING

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during time period from 72 hours before installation until 72 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation and for at least 72 hours after installation.
- D. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- B. FloorScore Compliance: Resilient systems shall comply with requirements of FloorScore certification.

2.2 LINOLEUM SHEET FLOORING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Forbo Flooring, Inc.
 - 3. Johnsonite, A Tarkett Company.
- B. RF-1, Resilient Flooring: ASTM F 2034, Type I, linoleum sheet with backing.
 - 1. Product: Forbo; Marmoleum Real.
 - 2. Roll Size: In manufacturer's standard length but not less than 78 inches wide.
 - 3. Thickness: 0.10 inch.
 - 4. Heat-Welding Bead: For seamless installation, solid-strand product of linoleum flooring manufacturer.
 - a. Color: Match linoleum flooring.
 - 5. Colors and Patterns: Eiger 2629.
- C. RF-2: Resilient Flooring: ASTM F 2034, Type I, linoleum sheet with backing.
 - 1. Product: Johnsonite; Harmonium Linoleum.
 - 2. Roll Size: In manufacturer's standard length but not less than 78 inches wide.
 - 3. Thickness: 0.10 inch.
 - 4. Heat-Welding Bead: For seamless installation, solid-strand product of linoleum flooring manufacturer.
 - a. Color: Match linoleum flooring.
 - 5. Colors and Patterns: Veneto, 740 Blaze.

D. THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE

- E. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; Division of Burke Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Flexco.
 - 3. Roppe Corporation, USA.
 - 4. Johnsonite, A Tarkett Company.
- F. RB-1, Resilient Base: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 1. Style and Location:
 - a. Straight (toeless) at carpet and concrete flooring.
 - b. Cove (with toe) at resilient flooring.
 - c. Butt to (fit-to-floor) where indicated.
 - 2. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
 - 3. Height: 4 inches.
 - 4. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
 - 5. Inside and Outside Corners: Preformed.
 - 6. Color: Roppe; #114 Lunar Dust.

- G. RB-2: Same as RB-1, except:
 - 1. Color: Roppe; #175 Slate.

2.3 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORIES

RESILIENT FLOORING

- A. Manufacturer: Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Description: Rubber transition strips.
- C. Profile: #39 Glue-Down Carpet Edge.
- D. Colors:
 - 1. RT-1: 114 Lunar Dust.
 - a. Location: Where RB-1 is used.
 - 2. RT-2: 175 Slate.
 - a. Location: Where RB-2 is used.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers to suit products and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
- C. Seamless-Installation Accessories:
 - 1. Heat-Welding Bead: Manufacturer's solid-strand product for heat welding seams.
 - a. Color: Match flooring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to resilient product manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by resilient product manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by resilient product manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 72 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient products.
- B. Scribe and cut flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings.
- C. Extend flooring into toe spaces, accessible sink cabinets, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

RESILIENT FLOORING

- D. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on flooring as marked on subfloor. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- E. Install flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of flooring installed on covers and adjoining flooring. Tightly adhere flooring edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- F. Adhere flooring to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- G. Seamless Installation:
 - 1. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F 1516. Rout joints and heat weld with welding bead to permanently fuse sections into a seamless flooring. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining flooring surfaces.

3.4 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING INSTALLATION

- A. Unroll resilient sheet flooring and allow it to stabilize before cutting and fitting.
- B. Lay out resilient sheet floorings as follows:
 - 1. Maintain uniformity of flooring direction.
 - 2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
 - 3. Match edges of floorings for color shading at seams.
 - 4. Avoid cross seams.
 - 5. Eliminate deformations that result from hanging method used during drying process (stove bar marks).

3.5 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- B. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- C. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- D. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- E. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.6 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor coverings that would otherwise be exposed, unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Allow drying room film (yellow film caused by linseed oil oxidation) to disappear before covering linoleum flooring.
- E. Demonstration: Provide instruction for Owner's maintenance personnel on proper procedures for maintaining resilient flooring.

END OF SECTION

CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes: Modular carpet tile.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 09 Section " Resilient Flooring" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
 - b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
 - c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.3:
 - a. For carpet, documentation indicating compliance with testing and product requirements of CRI's "Green Label Plus" program.
 - b. For installation adhesive, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet.
 - 2. Carpet type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Type of subfloor.
 - 4. Type of installation.
 - 5. Pattern of installation.
 - 6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
 - 7. Pile direction.
 - 8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
 - 9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 10. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- D. Samples: For each type, color, and texture of carpet and accessory required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
 - 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- long Samples.
- E. Product Schedule: For carpet. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- F. Sustainability: Provide Statement of Achievement Level each carpet has attained for Bronze, 28 to 36 points, or better, based on specific Sustainable Attribute Performance for all product stages according to ANSI/NSF 140.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For carpet, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet.

CARPETING

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockups at locations and in sizes shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet, install carpet before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
 - 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET, GENERAL

- A. Emissions: Provide carpet that complies with testing and product requirements of CRI's "Green Label Plus" program.

2.2 CARPET TILE

- A. CPT-1, Carpet Tile:
 - 1. Product: Milliken & Company; Out of the Shadows.
 - 2. Color: Cadet.
 - 3. Pattern: Shadowbox.
 - 4. Size: 19.7 by 19.7 inches.
 - 5. Fiber Type: 100 percent Milliken-Certified WearOn Nylon Type 6,6.
 - 6. Pile Construction: Tufted, textured loop pile.
 - 7. Density: 8222 oz./cu. yd.
 - 8. Pile Height: 0.08 inch.
 - 9. Stitches: 10.3 stitches per inch.
 - 10. Gage: 1/8.
 - 11. Face Weight: 19 oz./sq. yd.
 - 12. Backing: PVC-Free Underscore Cushion.

CARPETING

13. Appearance Retention Rating: Severe traffic, 3.5 minimum according to ASTM D 7330.
 14. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
 15. Installation: Ashlar.
- B. CPT-2, Carpet Tile:
1. Manufacturer: Tandus Flooring, Inc.
 2. Colors:
 - a. CPT-2A: Silver Twill.
 - b. CPT-2B: Grey Fedora.
 - c. CPT-2C: Pewter Twine.
 - d. CPT-2D: Carbon Silk.
 - e. CPT-2E: Felt Noir.
 3. Pattern: Spun.
 4. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
 5. Fiber Type: Antron Legacy Nylon.
 6. Pile Construction: Accuweave Patterned Symtex.
 7. Pile Height Average: 0.187 inch.
 8. Stitches: 9.3 stitches per inch.
 9. Gage: 1/12.
 10. Face Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
 11. Backing: ER3 Modular.
 12. Appearance Retention Rating: Severe traffic, 3.5 minimum according to ASTM D 7330.
 13. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
 14. Installation: Monolithic, custom pattern as indicated on Drawings.
- C. CPT-3, Carpet Tile:
1. Product: Milliken & Company; In Color.
 2. Color: 109 Teaberry.
 3. Size: 19.7 by 19.7 inches.
 4. Fiber Content: WearOn Type Nylon Type 6,6.
 5. Pile Construction: Tufted textured cut pile.
 6. Density: 5929 oz./cu. yd.
 7. Pile Height: 0.17 inch.
 8. Total Thickness: 0.4 inch.
 9. Stitches: 13.8 stitches per inch.
 10. Gage: 1/10.
 11. Finished Face Weight: 28 oz./sq. yd.
 12. Backing: PVC-free Comfort Plus ES cushion.
 13. Appearance Retention Rating: Heavy traffic, 3.0 minimum according to ASTM D 7330.
 14. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
 15. Installation: Monolithic.

2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet and is recommended by carpet manufacturer for releasable installation.
 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet performance. Examine carpet for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:

CARPETING

1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet manufacturer.
 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet.
 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104 and with carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- C. Do not bridge building expansion joints with carpet.
- D. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, removable flanges, alcoves, open-bottomed obstructions such as counters and cabinets without toe kicks, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

3.4 CARPET TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules."
- B. Installation Method: Glue down with releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive in accordance with carpet tile manufacturers written recommendations.
- C. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet:
 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet manufacturer.
 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet surface.
 3. Vacuum carpet using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer and carpet adhesive manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

ACOUSTIC ROOM COMPONENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes shop-fabricated, fabric-wrapped panel units tested for acoustical performance, including:
 - 1. Sound-absorbing panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 101100 "Visual Display Units" for adjacent visual display assemblies.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of fabric facing, panel edge, core material, and mounting indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For installation adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include mounting devices and details; details at panel head, base, joints, and corners; and details at ceiling, floor base, and wall intersections. Indicate panel edge and core materials.
 - 1. Include elevations showing panel sizes and direction of fabric weave and pattern matching.
- D. Samples: For each type of panel and fabric facing from unit manufacturer's full range.
 - 1. Fabric: Full-width by approximately 36-inch- long Sample, but not smaller than required to show complete pattern repeat, from dye lot to be used for the Work, and with specified treatments applied. Mark top and face of fabric.
 - 2. Panel: 12-inch- square fabric-wrapped core Sample at corner, showing edge profile and corner wrap detail.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of sound-absorbing wall unit, from manufacturer.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For acoustic room components to include in maintenance manuals. Include fabric manufacturers' written cleaning and stain-removal recommendations.

1.6 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials from same production run that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fabric: For each fabric, color, and pattern installed, provide length equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 5 yards.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain panel units from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide panel units meeting the following as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing per ASTM E 84.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
 - 2. Fire Growth Contribution: Meeting acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested according to NFPA 265 (textiles) or NFPA 286 (other finishes).
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials, fabrication, and installation.

ACOUSTIC ROOM COMPONENTS

1. Build mockup of typical wall and ceiling areas as directed by Architect. Include intersection of wall and ceiling, corners, and perimeters.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with fabric and panel unit manufacturers' written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature and humidity requirements for shipment, storage, and handling.
- B. Deliver materials and units in unopened bundles and store in a temperature-controlled dry place with adequate air circulation.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install panel units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work at and above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Lighting: Do not install panel units until a permanent level of lighting is provided on surfaces to receive the units.
- C. Air-Quality Limitations: Protect panel units from exposure to airborne odors, such as tobacco smoke, and install units under conditions free from odor contamination of ambient air.
- D. Field Measurements: Verify locations of panel units and actual dimensions of openings and penetrations by field measurements before fabrication.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of panel units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Acoustical performance.
 - b. Fabric sagging, distorting, or releasing from panel edge.
 - c. Warping of core.
 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Mounting Adhesives: As recommended by sound-absorbing wall unit manufacturer and with a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Aluminum L Angle Panel Trim: Extruded aluminum, 0.069 inch thick.
 1. Size: 1 inch by 1 inch.
 2. Finish: Satin anodized.
- C. Acoustic Liner Board: ASTM C 1071, Type I, black mat-faced, flexible duct liner, GREENGUARD certified.
 1. Products:
 - a. Knauf; Duct Liner E-M.
 - b. Johns Manville; Linacoustic RC.
 - c. Owens-Corning; QuietR Rotary Duct Liner.
 2. Thickness: 2 inches.

2.2 PANEL UNITS

- A. AP-1, Sound-Absorbing Wall Panel: Manufacturer's standard panel construction consisting of facing material laminated to front face of core.
 1. Product: Instyle; Ecooustic Panel.
 2. Mounting: Adhered to substrate.
 3. Core: 50 percent recycled content polyethelene terephthalate (PET) core with tackable, high-density face layer.
 4. Edge Profile: Square.
 5. Corner Detail in Elevation: Square with continuous edge profile indicated.

ACOUSTIC ROOM COMPONENTS

6. Facing Color: Natural.
 7. Acoustical Performance: Sound absorption NRC of 0.80 according to ASTM C 423 for Type A mounting according to ASTM E 795.
 8. Nominal Overall Panel Thickness: 1 inch.
 9. Panel Width and Height: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. AP-2: Same as AP-1, except:
1. Facing Color: Charcoal.
- C. AP-3: Same as AP-1, except:
1. Facing Pattern and Color: TRI Ash on Natural.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Use manufacturer's standard construction except as otherwise indicated; with facing material applied to face of dimensionally stable core.
- B. Facing Material: Apply facing fully covering visible surfaces of unit; with material straight, on the grain, tight, square, and free from puckers, ripples, wrinkles, sags, blisters, seams, adhesive, or other visible distortions or foreign matter.
- C. Dimensional Tolerances of Finished Units: Plus or minus 1/16 inch for the following:
1. Thickness.
 2. Edge straightness.
 3. Overall length and width.
 4. Squareness from corner to corner.
 5. Chords, radii, and diameters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fabricated units, substrates, areas, and conditions, for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of panel units.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panel units in locations indicated with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other units, faces flush, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations.
- B. Comply with sound-absorbing wall unit manufacturer's written instructions for installation of units using type of mounting methods indicated. Mount units securely to supporting substrate.
- C. Align and level fabric pattern and grain among adjacent units.
- D. Install trim as detailed, including trim that extends around adjacent visual display units.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Alignment with Surfaces: Plus or minus 1/16 inch.
- B. Variation from Plumb and Level: Plus or minus 1/16 inch.
- C. Variation of Panel Joints from Hairline: Not more than 1/16 inch wide.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clip loose threads; remove pills and extraneous materials.
- B. Clean panels on completion of installation to remove dust and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems, high performance coatings, and stains on interior and exterior substrates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.2: For paints, stains, and coatings, including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to finish system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 3. Manufacturer and product name for products not referenced to MPI Approved Products List.
 - 4. VOC content.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Painting subcontractor's PDCA commercial painter certification.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents, 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Painting subcontractor shall be a PDCA commercial certified painter.
- B. Mockups: Where required, apply mockups of finish system indicated and color selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of finish system specified in Part 3 for which mockup is required.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

PAINTING AND COATING

- a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Do not apply exterior finishes in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COATINGS, GENERAL

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products for substrates and conditions indicated in Part 3 Painting Schedule articles as follows:
 1. Listed Products: Provide products listed by name.
 2. MPI Standards: Provide products listed in the "MPI Approved Products List" for the MPI Number and environmental performance standard indicated.
 - a. Required MPI environmental performance standards include:
 - 1) X-Green: Certified products meet performance requirements, have VOC content of 50 g/L or less, contain little or no amount of certain undesirable chemical compounds, and are certified by the Collaborative for High Performance Schools (CHPS) emissions standard.
 - 2) Green Performance Standard (GPS), Level 1 and 2: Products meet MPI performance and low VOC requirements, and are subject to chemical component restrictions.
 - 3) VOC Content: For MPI listings where the above categories do not apply, maximum VOC content is indicated.
- B. Where more than one paint system or gloss level is listed for a substrate in the Painting Schedule, see Drawings for locations of each.
- C. Material Compatibility:
 1. Provide materials for use within each finish system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a finish system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in finish system and on substrate indicated.
- D. VOC Content: Except where more stringent requirements are specified in Part 3 Painting Schedule articles, products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 100 g/L.
 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 100 g/L.
 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
 8. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.

PAINTING AND COATING

9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
11. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes: 350 g/L.
12. Stains: 250 g/L.

E. Colors: As indicated in Part 3 Color Schedule article.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample finish materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying materials from Project site, pay for testing, and refinish surfaces finished with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously finished surfaces if, on refinishing with complying materials, the two finishes are incompatible or produce results that, in the opinion of the Architect, are aesthetically unacceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 5. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- E. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates: Verify that surfaces are dry.
- F. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- G. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.
1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints or stains, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

PAINTING AND COATING

- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and incompatible shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of topcoat-compatible shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- J. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
 - 2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by finish manufacturer.
 - 3. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 4. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 - 5. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 6. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for finish and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Finish surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not apply finishes over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- D. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. In equipment rooms and occupied spaces, paint equipment, piping, supports, conduit, ducts, pipe insulation covering and other paintable jacket materials, and other surfaces which normally require a paint finish for proper appearance and best serviceability, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Do not paint items that have factory-applied final finishes, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

PAINTING AND COATING

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing finish application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING AND COATING SCHEDULE

- A. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Aluminum Substrates:
 - 1. Water-Based Alkyd System:
 - a. Prime Coat for Ferrous Metal: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based, MPI #107 and GPS-1 or 2, or shop primer specified in Division 05 Section where substrate is specified – verify compatibility with intermediate and top coats specified.
 - b. Prime Coat for Galvanized Metal: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134 and GPS-2.
 - c. Prime Coat for Aluminum: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95, less than 400 g/L VOC.
 - d. Intermediate and Topcoat: Water-based alkyd, interior, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #169 and GPS-2.
 - B. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Water-Based Alkyd System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39 and GPS-2.
 - b. Intermediate and Topcoat: Water-based alkyd, interior, (Gloss Level 3), MPI #167 and GPS-2.
 - C. Gypsum Board Substrates:
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149 X-Green.
 - b. Intermediate and Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (Gloss Level 1), MPI #143 X-Green.
 - c. Intermediate and Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 3), MPI #145 X-Green.
 - d. Intermediate and Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #147 X-Green.
 - e. Intermediate and Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, gloss (Gloss Level 6), MPI #148 X-Green.
 - 2. Special Paint Finishes: Prepare surfaces, prime, and apply intermediate and topcoats in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - a. Blackboard Paint:
 - 1) Product: Benjamin Moore; Chalkboard Paint 308.
 - b. High Abrasion Resistant Paint:
 - 1) Product: MDC; Ceramic, Gloss Level 3, apply without optional protective clear coating.

3.7 EXTERIOR PAINTING AND COATING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat for Concrete and Cement Plaster: Same as topcoat.
 - b. Intermediate and Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15 X-Green.
 - 1. Clear Sealer:
 - a. Prime and Topcoat: Solvent-free, zero VOC, breathable penetrating sealer.
 - b. Product: V-Seal Concrete Sealers; V-Seal 101.
- B. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Aluminum Substrates:
 - 1. High Performance Coating:

PAINTING AND COATING

- a. Prime Coat for Ferrous Metal: Primer, micaceous iron oxide and zinc filled polyurethane, or shop primer specified in Division 05 Section where substrate is specified – verify compatibility with top coat specified.
 - 1) Products: Tnemec; Hydro-Zinc 94 H2O.
- b. Prime Coat for Aluminum: Polyamide epoxy.
 - 1) Products: Tnemec; F.C. Typoxy 27.
- c. Intermediate Coat and Prime Coat for Galvanized Metal: Inorganic hybrid water-based epoxy, less than 20 g/L VOC.
 - 1) Products: Tnemec; Typoxy 27 WB.
- d. Topcoat: Two component aliphatic polyurethane, semi-gloss, less than 100 g/L VOC.
 - 1) Products: Tnemec; Endura-Shield 750.

C. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Same as topcoat.
- b. Intermediate and Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (Gloss Level 3-4), MPI #15 X-Green.

3.8 COLOR SCHEDULE

- A. Manufacturers listed below are for color reference only. Provide matching colors by manufacturers complying with requirements indicated above.

<u>Code</u>	<u>Brand</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Name</u>
P-1	To be selected by Architect.		
P-2	To be selected by Architect.		
P-3	To be selected by Architect.		
P-4	To be selected by Architect.		
P-21	To be selected by Architect.		
P-22	To be selected by Architect.		
P-23	To be selected by Architect.		
P-24	To be selected by Architect.		
P-25	To be selected by Architect.		

END OF SECTION

VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Visual display board assemblies.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 098400 "Acoustical Room Components" for tackable, fabric-covered panels mounted on walls and perimeter trim.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, and accessories for visual display units.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For composite wood products, documentation indicating that the product contains no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings: For visual display units.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
 - 2. Show locations of panel joints. Show locations of field-assembled joints for factory-fabricated units too large to ship in one piece.
- D. Samples: For each type of visual display unit indicated.
 - 1. Visual Display Panel: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches, with facing, core, and backing indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.
 - 2. Accessories: Full-size Sample of each type of accessory.
- E. Product Schedule: For visual display units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For visual display units to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver factory-fabricated visual display units completely assembled in one piece. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured unit size, or if unit size is impracticable to ship in one piece, provide two or more pieces with joints in locations indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with visual display units by field measurements before fabrication.
 - 1. Allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay the Work.

VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

- C. Lighting: Do not install visual display wall covering until a permanent level of lighting is provided on the surfaces to receive visual display wall covering.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
 - b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 50 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of visual display unit from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.3 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 - 2. Egan Visual Inc.
 - 3. Platinum Visual Systems; a division of ABC School Equipment, Inc.
- B. Visual Display Board Assemblies: Factory fabricated to the greatest extent possible.
- C. CK-1, Chalkboard Panel Assembly:
 - 1. Corners: Square.
 - 2. Width and Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Mounting Method: Direct to wall.
 - 4. Chalkboard Panel: Porcelain-enamel-faced chalkboard panel on core indicated.
 - a. Color: Black.
 - 5. Accessories:
 - a. Chalktray, black.
- D. MB-1, Markerboard Panel Assembly:
 - 1. Corners: Square.
 - 2. Width and Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Mounting Method: Direct to wall.
 - 4. Markerboard Panel: Porcelain-enamel-faced markerboard panel on core indicated.
 - a. Color: White.
 - 5. Accessories:
 - a. Chalktray, white.
- E. Joint Accessories: Manufacturer's standard, concealed aluminum or steel spline at butt joints.
 - 1. Fabricate with minimum number of joints as shown on Drawings.
- F. Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard; continuous.
 - 1. Box Type: Extruded aluminum with slanted front, grooved tray, and cast-aluminum end closures.

2.4 CHALKBOARD PANELS

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Chalkboard Panels: High-pressure, factory-laminated chalkboard panels of balanced three-ply construction, consisting of moisture-barrier backing, core material, and porcelain-enamel face sheet with matte finish. Laminate panels under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard, flexible waterproof adhesive.
 - 1. Face Sheet Thickness: 0.021 inch uncoated base metal thickness.
 - 2. Core: 1/2 inch thick particleboard; with 0.005-inch-thick, aluminum foil backing, or 7/16 inch thick medium-density fiberboard; with manufacturer's standard moisture-barrier backing.

VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

3. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.

2.5 MARKERBOARD PANELS

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Markerboard Panels: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of three-ply construction, consisting of moisture-barrier backing, core material, and porcelain-enamel face sheet with low-gloss finish. Laminate panels under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard, flexible waterproof adhesive.
 1. Face Sheet Thickness: 0.021 inch uncoated base metal thickness.
 2. Core: 1/2 inch thick particleboard; with 0.005-inch-thick, aluminum foil backing, or 7/16 inch thick medium-density fiberboard; with manufacturer's standard moisture-barrier backing.
 3. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: PEI-1002, with face sheet manufacturer's standard two- or three-coat process.
- B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2; made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- D. Fiberboard: ASTM C 208 cellulosic fiber insulating board.
- E. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063.
- F. Primer/Sealer: Mildew-resistant primer/sealer complying with requirements in Section 099000 "Painting and Coating" and recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer for intended substrate.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603, except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display units.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances, such as dirt, mold, and mildew, that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards.
- C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display units and wall surfaces.
- D. Prime wall surfaces indicated to receive visual display units as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and visual display unit manufacturer.

VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.
- B. Factory-Fabricated Visual Display Board Assemblies: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display board assemblies with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c. Secure tops and bottoms of boards to walls.
- C. Field-Assembled Visual Display Board Assemblies: Where size of visual display board assemblies prohibit factory fabrication, coordinate field-assembled units with grounds, trim, and accessories indicated. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean visual display units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one removable cleaning instructions label to visual display unit in each room.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- C. Cover and protect visual display units after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION

SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Panel signs.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: For signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.
- D. Samples: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Panel Signs: Full-size Sample.
 - 2. Exposed Accessories: Full-size Sample of each accessory type.
- E. Sign Schedule: Use same designations specified or indicated on Drawings or in a sign schedule.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products or an entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for signs.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for type of use and finish indicated.
- B. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

SIGNAGE

- C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- D. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).
- E. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.3 PANEL SIGNS

- A. Room-Identification Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Marcal.
 - a. Other Manufacturers:
 - 1) Andco Industries Corporation.
 - 2) Architectural Signing Northwest.
 - 3) ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - 4) Vomar Products, Inc.
 - 2. Laminated-Sheet Sign: Photopolymer face sheet with raised graphics laminated to acrylic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.
 - a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size of sign, but no less than 0.125 inch.
 - b. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.
 - a. Edge Condition: Square cut.
 - b. Corner Condition in Elevation: Square.
 - 4. Mounting: Manufacturer's standard method for substrates indicated.
 - 5. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters and Braille, typeface as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.
 - 6. Provide updateable window inserts where indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 - 2. For exterior exposure, furnish nonferrous-metal, stainless-steel, or hot-dip galvanized devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
 - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use flathead or oval countersunk screws and bolts with tamper-resistant slots unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Adhesives: As recommended by sign manufacturer and with a VOC content of 70 g/L or less for adhesives used inside the weatherproofing system and applied on-site when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 - 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 - 3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 - 4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 - 5. Internally brace signs for stability and for securing fasteners.

SIGNAGE

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 - 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
- B. Room-Identification Signs and Other Accessible Signage: Install in locations on walls as indicated and according to accessibility standard.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Solid-plastic toilet compartments and screens.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
- C. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
 - 2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
 - 3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
 - 4. Show locations of floor drains.
 - 5. Show overhead support or bracing locations.
- D. Samples: For each type of unit indicated:
 - 1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for toilet compartments, prepared on 6-inch- square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.
 - 2. Each type of hardware and accessory.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents and source.
 - 1. Door Hinges: One hinge(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 2. Latch and Keeper: One latch(es) and keeper(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 3. Door Bumper: One door bumper(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 4. Door Pull: One door pull(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 5. Fasteners: Ten fasteners of each size and type.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 75 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Recycled Content of Metal Components: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- C. Recycled Content of Solid-Plastic Components: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 100 percent.

TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 SOLID-PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Accurate Partitions Corporation.
 2. Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.
 3. Hadrian Manufacturing Inc.
 4. Legacy Polymer Products, Inc.
 5. Scranton Products.
 6. Yemm & Hart Ltd.
- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Floor anchored, overhead braced.
- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.
- D. Door, Panel, Screen, and Pilaster Construction: 100 percent recycled content, solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch thick, seamless, with eased edges, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.
1. Color and Texture: Scranton Products; Charcoal Grey, Orange Peel texture.
- E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.
- F. Brackets (Fittings):
1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.
1. Hinges: Manufacturer's minimum 0.062-inch- thick, stainless-steel continuous, cam type that swings to a closed or partially open position, allowing emergency access by lifting door. Mount with through-bolts.
 2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, surface-mounted, cast-stainless-steel latch unit designed to resist damage due to slamming, with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper and with provision for emergency access. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.
 3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, combination cast-stainless-steel hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories. Mount with through-bolts.
 4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, rubber-tipped, cast-stainless-steel bumper at out-swinging doors. Mount with through-bolts.
 5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's heavy-duty cast-stainless-steel pull at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.
- B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.
- C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless-steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221.
- C. Steel Sheet: Commercial steel sheet for exposed applications; mill phosphatized and selected for smoothness.
1. Electrolytically Zinc Coated: ASTM A 879/A 879M, 01Z.
 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized: ASTM A 653/A 653M, either hot-dip galvanized or galvanized.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- E. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
 - 1. Maximum Clearances:
 - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.
 - 2. Stirrup Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with no fewer than three brackets attached at midpoint and near top and bottom of panel.
 - a. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
 - b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels, and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION

FOLDING GLASS-PANEL PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes manually operated, glass-panel partitions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. STC: Sound Transmission Class.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
- C. Shop Drawings: For operable glass-panel partitions.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Indicate stacking and operating clearances. Indicate location and installation requirements for hardware and track, blocking, and direction of travel.
- D. Samples: For each type of exposed material, finish, covering, or facing, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Panel Edge Material: Not less than 3 inches long.
 - 2. Glass: Units 12 inches square.
 - 3. Hardware: One of each exposed door-operating device.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of operable glass-panel partition.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each operable glass-panel partition, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For operable glass-panel partitions to include in maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Panel finish and finishes for exposed trim and accessories. Include precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to finishes and performance.
 - b. Seals, hardware, track, track switches, carriers, and other operating components.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of operable glass-panel partitions that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of operable glass-panel partitions.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

FOLDING GLASS-PANEL PARTITIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Acoustical Performance: Provide operable glass-panel partitions tested by a qualified testing agency for the following acoustical properties according to test methods indicated:
 - 1. Sound-Transmission Requirements: Operable glass-panel partition assembly tested for laboratory sound-transmission loss performance according to ASTM E 90, determined by ASTM E 413, and rated for not less than the STC indicated.

2.2 OPERABLE GLASS PANELS

- A. Operable Glass Panels: Aluminum-framed glass-panel partition system, including panels, seals, suspension system, operators, and accessories.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: KWIK-WALL Company; Clear-Divisions Variotec Trimmed, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Hufcor, Inc.
 - b. Moderco Inc.
 - c. Modernfold, Inc.
 - d. NanaWall Systems, Inc.
- B. Panel Operation: Manually operated, individual panels.
- C. Panel Construction: As required to support panel from suspension components and with reinforcement for hardware attachment. Fabricate panels with tight hairline joints and concealed fasteners. Fabricate panels so finished in-place partition is rigid; level; plumb; aligned, with tight joints and uniform appearance; and free of bow, warp, twist, deformation, and surface and finish irregularities.
 - 1. Factory-Glazed Fabrication: Glaze operable glass panels in the factory where practical and possible for applications indicated. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
- D. Glass and Glazing: Glass type CLG-2 as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."
 - 1. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces acoustical seal.
- E. Dimensions: Fabricate operable glass-panel partitions to form an assembled system of dimensions indicated and verified by field measurements.
 - 1. Panel Width: As indicated on Drawings.
- F. Panel Weight: 8.33 lb/sq. ft. maximum.
- G. Panel Frame Materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use, corrosion resistance, and finish indicated; ASTM B 221 for extrusions; manufacturer's standard strengths and thicknesses for type of use.
 - a. Frame Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard steel or aluminum.
- H. Panel Closure: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard as required to operate operable glass-panel partition and accessories; with decorative, protective finish.
 - 1. Floor Lock: Key actuated.
 - a. Location: Room interior side of active pivot panel.
- J. Panel Frame Finishes:
 - 1. Exposed Metal: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range as follows:
 - a. Aluminum: Baked powder coating.

2.3 SEALS

- A. General: Provide seals that produce operable glass-panel partitions complying with performance requirements and the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard nylon brush seals unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Seals made from materials and in profiles that minimize sound leakage.
 - 3. Seals fitting tight at contact surfaces and sealing continuously between adjacent panels and between operable glass-panel partition perimeter and adjacent surfaces, when operable glass-panel partition is extended and closed.

FOLDING GLASS-PANEL PARTITIONS

2.4 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tracks: Steel or aluminum with adjustable steel hanger rods for overhead support, designed for operation, size, and weight of operable glass-panel partition indicated. Size track to support partition operation and storage without damage to suspension system, operable glass-panel partitions, or adjacent construction. Limit track deflection to no more than 0.10 inch between bracket supports. Provide a continuous system of track sections and accessories to accommodate configuration and layout indicated for partition operation and storage.
- B. Carriers: Trolley system as required for configuration type, size, and weight of partition and for easy operation; with ball-bearing wheels.
 - 1. Multidirectional Carriers: Capable of negotiating intersections without track switches.
- C. Track Intersections and Accessories: As required for operation, storage, track configuration, and layout indicated for operable glass-panel partitions, and compatible with partition assembly specified. Fabricate track intersections from steel or aluminum.
 - 1. Stack Arrangement: Standard Perpendicular Stack.
- D. Aluminum Finish: Mill finish or manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, decorative finish unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Steel Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, corrosion-resistant, protective coating unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine flooring, structural support, and opening, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of operable glass-panel partitions.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with ASTM E 557 except as otherwise required by operable glass-panel partition manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Install operable glass-panel partitions and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed in area of partition installation.
- C. Broken, cracked, chipped, deformed, or unmatched panels are not acceptable.
- D. Broken, cracked, deformed, or unmatched gasketing or gasketing with gaps at butted ends is not acceptable.
- E. Light-Leakage Test: Illuminate one side of partition installation and observe vertical joints and top and bottom seals for voids. Adjust partitions for alignment and full closure of vertical joints and full closure along top and bottom seals.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operable glass-panel partitions, hardware, and other moving parts to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Verify that safety devices are properly functioning.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain operable glass-panel partitions.

END OF SECTION

WALL PROTECTION AND CORNER GUARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Corner guards.
 - 2. Impact-resistant wall coverings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, fire-test-response characteristics, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each impact-resistant wall protection unit.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit showing locations and extent. Include sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- D. Samples: For each type of impact-resistant wall protection unit indicated, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Corner Guards: 12 inches long. Include examples of joinery, corners, and field splices.
 - 2. Impact-Resistant Wall Covering: 6 by 6 inches square.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit to include in maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining optimum condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to plastic finishes and performance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain impact-resistant wall protection units from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide impact-resistant, plastic wall protection units with surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 by UL or another qualified testing agency.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store impact-resistant wall protection units in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
 - 1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
 - 2. Keep plastic sheet material out of direct sunlight.
 - 3. Store plastic wall protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install impact-resistant wall protection units until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature at 70 deg F for not less than 72 hours before beginning installation and for the remainder of the construction period.

WALL PROTECTION AND CORNER GUARDS

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of impact-resistant wall protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Deterioration of plastic and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Fiberglass-Reinforced Plastic Paneling: Factory-coated, fiberglass-reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D 5319.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, but with not less than strength and durability properties specified in ASTM B 221 for Alloy 6063-T5.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M.
- D. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.
- E. Adhesive: As recommended by impact-resistant wall covering manufacturer and with a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Arden Architectural Specialties, Inc.
 - 2. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - 3. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation.
 - 4. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
 - 5. Pawling Corporation.
 - 6. WallGuard.com.
- B. CG-1, Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards: Fabricated from one-piece, formed metal with formed edges to match wall condition.
 - 1. Material: Steel sheet.
 - a. Thickness: Minimum 0.105 inch.
 - b. Finish: Blackened and sealed.
 - 2. Wing Size: 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches.
 - 3. Corner Radius: 1/8 inch.
 - 4. Mounting: Adhesive.

2.3 IMPACT-RESISTANT WALL COVERINGS

- A. PWC-1, Impact-Resistant Sheet Wall Covering: Fabricated from reformulated PETG and biopolymer sheet wall-covering material.
 - 1. Product: InPro Corporation; G2 Series Sheet.
 - 2. Size: 48 by 96 inches for sheet.
 - 3. Sheet Thickness: 1/16 inch.
 - 4. Color and Texture: 103 White Sand, Velvet texture.
 - 5. Height: Wainscot.
 - 6. Trim and Joint Moldings: Chemical and stain resistant PETG matching sheet wall covering color.
 - 7. Mounting: Adhesive.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate impact-resistant wall protection units to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.
- B. Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.

WALL PROTECTION AND CORNER GUARDS

- C. Fabricate components with tight seams and joints with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, fire rating, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Examine walls to which impact-resistant wall protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.
 - 1. For impact-resistant wall protection units attached with adhesive or foam tape, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing impact-resistant wall protection system components.
- B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install impact-resistant wall protection units level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
 - 1. Install impact-resistant wall protection units in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, and other accessories required for a complete installation.
 - a. Provide anchoring devices to withstand imposed loads.
 - b. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet, splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than 12 inches.
 - c. Adjust end and top caps as required to ensure tight seams.
- B. Impact-Resistant Wall Covering: Install top and edge moldings, corners, and divider bars as required for a complete installation.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard, ammonia-based, household cleaning agent.
- B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Washroom accessories.
 - 2. Custodial accessories.
 - 3. Underlavatory guards.
- B. Owner-Furnished Material: Owner furnished products are identified in Part 2 as OFOI, Owner installed, or OFCI, Contractor installed.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
 - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
 - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
 - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
 - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 - 2. Identify products using designations indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., unless otherwise noted.
- B. Comparable products by the following manufacturers will be considered in accordance with Division 1 Section "Product Requirements":
 - 1. American Specialties, Inc.
 - 2. Bradley Corporation.
 - 3. Ginger; a Masco company.

2.2 WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

<u>Tag</u>	<u>Item</u>	<u>Model No.</u>
BCS-1	Baby Changing Station, Horizontal	Koala Kare Products.; KB110-SSRE
GB-1	Grab Bar	B-6806 by 36 inches

TOILET ACCESSORIES

GB-2	Grab Bar	B-6806 by 42 inches
GB-3	Grab Bar	B-6806 by 18 inches
HK-1	Hook	B-6827
ND-1	Sanitary Napkin Dispenser	B-2800
NR-1	Sanitary Napkin Receptacle	B-3570
PTDR-1	Paper Towel Dispenser/Receptacle	B-3944
SCD-1	Seat Cover Dispenser	B-221
SD-1	Soap Dispenser	B-822
TPH-1	Toilet Paper Holder	B-2888

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION

FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire protection cabinets for portable fire extinguishers.
 - 2. Mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
 - 3. Portable fire extinguishers.
 - 4. Fireman's lock box.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 1. Fire Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Product Schedule: For fire protection cabinets. Coordinate final fire protection cabinet schedule with fire extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For fire protection specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated, Fire Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
 - 1. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

2.3 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Basis-of Design Products: J. L. Industries, Inc.; Panorama Series.
 - 2. Similar products by Larsens Manufacturing Company acceptable.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated, except at rated walls. For recessed or semirecessed cabinets at rated walls provide fire-rated cabinets that match wall rating.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.0428-inch-thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch-thick, fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- C. Cabinet Material: Steel sheet.
- D. Cabinet Trim Material: Steel sheet.
- E. Door Style: Frameless, aluminum-backed textured obscure acrylic panel.
- F. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

1. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.

G. Accessories:

1. Identification: Scratch-proof lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
 - 2) Lettering Color: Black.
 - 3) Orientation: Vertical.

H. Finishes: Manufacturer's standard finish:

1. Aluminum: Clear anodic .
2. Steel: Baked enamel or powder coat.
3. Stainless Steel: No. 4 directional satin finish.

I. Cabinet Installation:

1. FEC-1, Semirecessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
 - a. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2- or 3-inch backbend depth.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. PFE-1, Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated.

2.7 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. J. L. Industries, Inc.
 - b. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:80-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.8 FIREMAN'S LOCK BOX

- A. Product: Knox Company; 3200 Series Knox Box with hinged door, or other Fire Marshall approved lock box.
 1. Provide recessed mounting kit.
 2. Color: Black.

FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semirecessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for recessed and semirecessed fire protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire protection cabinets and mounting brackets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Fasten cabinets and mounting brackets to structure, square and plumb.
- C. Install lock box where indicated, recessed.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers.
 - 2. Motor-operated roller shades with single rollers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
 - 1. Motor-Operated Shades: Include details of installation and diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 10 inches long.
- D. Roller-Shade Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of shadeband material, signed by product manufacturer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: MechoShade Systems, Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Draper Inc.
 - 2. Hunter Douglas Contract.
 - 3. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 - 4. Nysan Solar Control Inc.; Hunter Douglas Company.

ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

5. SKYCO Shading Systems, Inc.
6. SWFcontract.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 RS-1 AND RS-3, MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS

A. Product: Urban Shade.

B. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.

1. Bead Chains: Stainless steel.
 - a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
 - b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
 - c. Chain-Retainer Type: Chain tensioner, sill mounted.

C. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

1. Roller Drive-End Location: As indicated on approved Shop Drawings.
2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back of roller.
3. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Removable spline fitting integral channel in tube.

D. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.

E. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers into a multiband shade that is operated by one roller drive-end assembly.

F. Shadebands:

1. Shadeband Material:
 - a. RS-1: SF-1, Light-filtering fabric.
 - b. RS-3: SF-2, Light-blocking fabric.
2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
 - a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.

G. Installation Accessories:

1. Recessed Shade Pocket: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure designed for recessed ceiling installation; with front, top, and back formed as one piece, end plates, and removable bottom closure panel.
 - a. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to enclose roller and shadeband when shade is fully open, but not less than height indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Provide pocket with lip at lower edge to support acoustical ceiling panel.
2. Side Channels: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at sides of shades as shades are drawn down. Provide side channels with shadeband guides or other means of aligning shadebands with channels at tops.
 - a. Location: RS-3.
3. Bottom (Sill) Channel or Angle: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at bottoms of shades when shades are closed.
 - a. Location: RS-3.
4. Installation Accessories Color: White.

2.3 RS-2, MOTOR-OPERATED, SINGLE-ROLLER SHADES

A. Product: Electro/2.

B. Motorized Operating System: Provide factory-assembled, shade-operator system of size and capacity and with features, characteristics, and accessories suitable for conditions indicated, complete with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, power disconnect switch, enclosures protecting controls and operating parts, and accessories required for reliable operation without malfunction. Include wiring from motor controls to motors. Coordinate operator wiring requirements and electrical characteristics with building electrical system.

1. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

2. Electric Motor: Manufacturer's standard tubular, enclosed in roller.
 - a. Electrical Characteristics: Single phase, 110 V, 60 Hz.
3. Remote Control: Electric controls with NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure for recessed or flush mounting. Provide the following for remote-control activation of shades:
 - a. Individual/Group Control Station: Maintained-contact, three-position, rocker-style, wall-switch-operated control station with open, close, and center off functions for individual and group control.
 - b. Microprocessor Control: Electronic programmable means for setting, changing, and adjusting control features; isolated from voltage spikes and surges.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Crank-Operator Override: Crank and gearbox operate shades in event of power outage or motor failure.
5. Limit Switches: Adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to stop shades automatically at fully raised and fully lowered positions.
6. Operating Features:
 - a. Group switching with integrated switch control; single faceplate for multiple switch cutouts.
 - b. Capable of interface with audiovisual control system.
 - c. Capable of accepting input from building automation control system.
- C. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
 1. Roller Drive-End Location: As indicated on approved Shop Drawings.
 2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back of roller.
 3. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Removable spline fitting integral channel in tube.
- D. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.
- E. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers that are operated by one roller drive-end assembly.
- F. Shadebands:
 1. Shadeband Material: SF-1, Light-filtering fabric.
 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
 - a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.
- G. Installation Accessories:
 1. Recessed Shade Pocket: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure designed for recessed ceiling installation; with front, top, and back formed as one piece, end plates, and removable bottom closure panel.
 - a. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to enclose roller and shadeband when shade is fully open, but not less than height indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Provide pocket with lip at lower edge to support acoustical ceiling panel.
 2. Installation Accessories Color: White.

2.4 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

- A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. SF-1, Light-Filtering Fabric: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.
 1. Product: Mecho Systems; EcoVeil Screens, 1550 Series.
 2. Type: 100 percent thermoplastic olefin.
 3. Weave: Basketweave.
 4. Roll Width: 100 inches.
 5. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt.
 6. Openness Factor: 3 percent.
 7. Color: Silver Birch.
- C. SF-2, Light-Blocking Fabric: Opaque fabric, stain and fade resistant.
 1. Product: Mecho Systems; Midnight Blackout, 0200 Series.
 2. Type: PVC-free polyester.

ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

3. Roll Width: 98 inches.
4. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt.
5. Color: Silver Birch.

2.5 ROLLER-SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.
- B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:
 1. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.
- C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible except as follows:
 1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, accurate locations of connections to building electrical system, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER-SHADE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Opaque Shadebands: Located so shadeband is not closer than 2 inches to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.
- B. Electrical Connections: Connect motor-operated roller shades to building electrical system.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean roller-shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motor-operated roller shades.

END OF SECTION

ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rail mats.
 - 2. Recessed frames.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of recesses in concrete to receive floor mats and frames.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for floor mats and frames.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Items penetrating floor mats and frames, including door control devices.
 - 2. Divisions between mat sections.
 - 3. Perimeter floor moldings.
- C. Samples: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes:
 - 1. Floor Mat: Assembled sections of floor mat.
 - 2. Tread Rail: Sample of each type and color.
 - 3. Frame Members: Sample of each type and color.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For floor mats and frames to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES, GENERAL

- A. Structural Performance: Provide floor mats and frames capable of withstanding the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Uniform floor load of 300 lbf/sq. ft.
 - 2. Wheel load of 400 lb per wheel.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1.

2.2 RAIL MATS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties, Inc.; G1 Pedigrd, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. American Floor Products Company, Inc.
 - 2. American Mat & Rubber Company.
 - 3. Arden Architectural Specialties, Inc.
 - 4. Balco, Inc.
 - 5. Musson Rubber Company.
 - 6. Pawling Corporation; Architectural Products Division.
- B. EFM-1, Aluminum-Rail Mats: Extruded-aluminum tread rails 1-1/2 inches wide by 1-1/2 inches tall, sitting on vinyl cushions.
 - 1. Tread Inserts: 1/4-inch- high, 33-oz./sq. yd. weight, fusion-bonded carpet.
 - a. Product: MonoTuft HD Carpet.
 - b. Fiber Density: 100, 12 mil monofilament fibers per square inch.
 - c. Sustainability: CRI Green Label Plus compliant.
 - d. Color: 9325 Graphite.
 - 2. Rail Color: Clear.
 - 3. Mat Size: As indicated on Drawings.

ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

2.3 FRAMES

- A. Recessed Frames: Manufacturer's standard extrusion.
 - 1. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.
 - a. Color: Clear.

2.4 CONCRETE FILL AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Provide concrete fill and grout equivalent in strength to cast-in-place concrete slabs for recessed mats and frames. Use aggregate no larger than one-third fill thickness.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Floor Mats: Shop fabricate units to greatest extent possible in sizes indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single unit for each mat installation; do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum sizes for units that are removed for maintenance and cleaning. Where joints in mats are necessary, space symmetrically and away from normal traffic lanes. Miter corner joints in framing elements with hairline joints or provide prefabricated corner units without joints.
- B. Recessed Frames: As indicated, for permanent recessed installation, complete with corner pins or reinforcement and anchorage devices.
 - 1. Fabricate edge-frame members in single lengths or, where frame dimensions exceed maximum available lengths, provide minimum number of pieces possible, with hairline joints equally spaced and pieces spliced together by straight connecting pins.
- C. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum frames that contact cementitious material with manufacturer's standard protective coating.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and floor conditions for compliance with requirements for location, sizes, minimum recess depth, and other conditions affecting installation of floor mats and frames.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install recessed mat frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Set mat tops at height recommended by manufacturer for most effective cleaning action; coordinate tops of mat surfaces with bottoms of doors that swing across mats to provide clearance between door and mat.
 - 1. Install necessary shims, spacers, and anchorages for proper location, and secure attachment of frames.
 - 2. Install grout and fill around frames and, if required to set mat tops at proper elevations, in recesses under mats. Finish grout and fill smooth and level.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. After completing frame installation and concrete work, provide temporary filler of plywood or fiberboard in recesses and cover frames with plywood protective flooring. Maintain protection until construction traffic has ended and Project is near Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bicycle racks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For site furnishings to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BICYCLE RACKS (SF-01)

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. Forms + Surfaces; Bike Garden Bike Rack, Configuration B.
- B. Bicycle Rack Construction:
 - 1. Frame: Stainless steel.
 - a. Tubing OD: Not less than 2-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Style: Double-side parking.
 - a. Overall Height: 40.9 inches.
 - b. Overall Width: 74.5 inches.
 - c. Overall Depth: 17.5 inches.
 - d. Capacity: Designed to accommodate no fewer than eight bicycles.
 - 3. Security: Designed to lock wheel and frame.
 - 4. Installation Method: Surface mounted.
- C. Stainless-Steel Finish: No. 4.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: Free of surface blemishes and complying with the following:
 - 1. Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666.
 - 2. Pipe: Schedule 40 steel pipe complying with ASTM A 312/A 312M.
 - 3. Tubing: ASTM A 554.
- B. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, and Hardware: Stainless steel, tamperproof, vandal and theft resistant.
- C. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M; recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- D. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound; resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating; recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Metal Components: Form to required shapes and sizes with true, consistent curves, lines, and angles. Separate metals from dissimilar materials to prevent electrolytic action.
- B. Welded Connections: Weld connections continuously. Weld solid members with full-length, full-penetration welds and hollow members with full-circumference welds. At exposed connections, finish surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness or unevenness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- C. Pipes and Tubes: Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross section of member

SITE FURNISHINGS

throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of handrail and railing components.

- D. Exposed Surfaces: Polished, sanded, or otherwise finished; all surfaces smooth, free of burrs, barbs, splinters, and sharpness; all edges and ends rolled, rounded, or capped.
- E. Factory Assembly: Assemble components in the factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Clearly mark units for assembly in the field.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1. Radial Satin Finish: No 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for correct and level finished grade, mounting surfaces, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Complete field assembly of site furnishings where required.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, install site furnishings after landscaping and paving have been completed.
- C. Install site furnishings level, plumb, true, and securely anchored at locations indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION

ELECTRIC TRACTION ELEVATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Electric Traction Elevators.
- B. Products furnished but not installed in this Section:
 - 1. Hoist Beam.
 - 2. Pit Ladder.
 - 3. Inserts mounted in block walls for rail attachments.
- C. Work provided in other sections:
 - 1. Temporary lighting, including temporary lighting in hoistway for machine space with switch located in hoistway on the strike jamb side of top landing door.
 - 2. Hoistway ventilation shall be in accordance with local and national building code requirements.
 - 3. Guide Rail Support shall be structurally adequate to extend from pit floor to top of hoistway, with spans in accordance with requirements of authority having jurisdiction and final layouts.
 - 4. Removable barricades at all hoistway openings, in compliance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.502 in addition to any local code requirements.
 - 5. Lifeline attachments capable of withstanding 5000 lb load in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.502. Provide a minimum of 2 at the top, front of each hoistway.
 - 6. Pit lighting: Fixture with switch and guards. Provide illumination level equal to or greater than that required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44 2000, or applicable version.
 - 7. Control space lighting with switch. Coordinate switch with lighting for machine space as allowable by code.
 - 8. Access Doors: As required for access to governor. Access door shall be self-closing, self-locking if necessary and operable from the inside without a key.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product literature for each proposed system.
 - 1. Cab design, dimensions and layout.
 - 2. Layout, finishes, and accessories and available options.
 - 3. Controls, signals and operating system.
 - 4. Color selection charts for cab and entrances.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Clearances and travel of car.
 - 2. Clear inside hoistway and pit dimensions.
 - 3. Location and layout of equipment and signals.
 - 4. Car, guide rails, buffers and other components in hoistway.
 - 5. Maximum rail bracket spacing.
 - 6. Maximum loads imposed on building structure.
 - 7. Hoist beam requirements.
 - 8. Location and sizes of access doors.
 - 9. Location and details of hoistway door and frames.
 - 10. Electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's standard maintenance and operation manual.
- B. Inspection Certificates and Permits.
- C. Manufacturer Warranty.
- D. Diagnostic Tools: Prior to seeking final acceptance for completed project as specified by the Contract Documents, Elevator Contractor shall deliver to Owner any specialized tool(s) that may be required to perform diagnostic evaluations, adjustments, and/or parametric software changes and/or test and inspections on any piece of control or monitoring equipment installed. This shall include any specialized tool(s) required for monitoring, inspection and/or maintenance where means of suspension other than conventional wire ropes are furnished and installed by Elevator Contractor. Such tool(s) shall become

ELECTRIC TRACTION ELEVATORS

property of the Owner. Any diagnostic tool provided to Owner by Elevator Contractor shall be configured to perform all levels of diagnostics, systems adjustment and parametric software changes which are available to Elevator Contractor. In those cases where diagnostic tools provided to Owner require periodic recalibration/or re-initiation, Elevator Contractor shall perform such tasks at no additional cost to Owner for period equal to term of maintenance agreement from date of final acceptance of completed project. During those intervals in which Owner might find it necessary to surrender a diagnostic tool for re-calibration, re-initiation, or repair, Elevator Contractor shall provide a temporary replacement for tool at no additional cost to Owner. Elevator Contractor shall deliver to Owner, printed instructions for proper use of any tool that may be necessary to perform diagnostic evaluations, system adjustment, and/or parametric software changes on any unit of microprocessor-based elevator control equipment and means of suspension other than standard elevator steel cables furnished and install by Elevator Contractor. Accompanying the printed instructions shall be access codes, password, or other proprietary information that is necessary to interface with microprocessor-control equipment.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Minimum of fifteen years experience in the fabrication, installation, and service of elevators of type and performance specified. Manufacturer shall have a documented quality assurance program.
- B. Installer: Elevator equipment manufacturer.
- C. Inspection and Testing: In accordance with requirements of local jurisdiction, obtain required permits, inspections and tests.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. If construction site is not prepared to receive elevator equipment at agreed upon ship date, Contractor shall be responsible to provide a safe, dry, and easily accessible storage area on or off site. Additional labor costs for double handling will be responsibility of Contractor.
- B. Delivered elevator materials shall be stored in a protected environment in accordance with manufacturer recommendations. A minimum storage area of 10 feet by 20 feet is required adjacent to hoistway.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer warranty covering defects in materials and workmanship. Damage due to ordinary use, vandalism, improper or insufficient maintenance, misuse, or neglect do not constitute defective material or workmanship.
 - 1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. The elevator manufacturer shall provide maintenance service consisting of regular examinations and adjustments of the elevator equipment for a period of 12 Months after date of substantial completion. Replacement parts shall be produced by the original equipment manufacturer.
- B. Maintenance service be performed during regular working hours of regular working days and shall include regular time call back service.
- C. Maintenance service shall not include adjustments, repairs or replacement of parts due to negligence, misuse, abuse or accidents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: KONE, Inc.; EcoSpace™ gearless traction elevator, or comparable product by Otis Elevator Co.

2.2 DESCRIPTION OF ELEVATOR

- A. Elevator Equipment:
 - 1. Equipment Control: KCM831.
 - 2. Drive: Regenerative.
 - 3. Quantity of Elevators: 1.
 - 4. Landings: 3.
 - 5. Openings: 3 Front Openings.
 - 6. Travel: 28 feet-8 inches.
 - 7. Rated Capacity: 3500 lbs.

ELECTRIC TRACTION ELEVATORS

8. Rated Speed: 150 fpm.
9. Clear Inside Dimensions (W x D): 6 feet-6 inches by 5 feet-6 3/16 inches.
10. Cab Height: 8 feet.
11. Clear height under suspended ceiling: 7 feet-7 inches.
12. Entrance Width and Type: 3 feet-6 inches, right opening.
13. Entrance Height: 7 feet.
14. Main Power Supply: 208 Volts + 5 percent, three-phase.
15. Operation: Simplex.
16. Machine Location: Inside hoistway mounted on car guide rail.
17. Control Space Location: Remote closet.
18. Elevator Equipment shall conform to requirements of seismic zone: Non-seismic.
19. Maintenance Service Period: 12 months.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Car Performance:
 1. Car Speed \pm 5 percent of contract speed under any loading condition or direction of travel.
 2. Car Capacity: Safely lower, stop and hold (per code) up to 125 percent of rated load.
- B. System Performance:
 1. Vertical Vibration (maximum): 25 mg.
 2. Horizontal Vibration (maximum): 25 mg.
 3. Jerk Rate (maximum): 1.3 ft/sec³.
 4. Acceleration (maximum) 1.3 ft/sec².
 5. In Car Noise: = 55 dB(A).
 6. Leveling Accuracy: \pm 0.2 inches.
 7. Starts per hour (maximum): 120.

2.4 EQUIPMENT: CONTROL COMPONENTS AND CONTROL SPACE

- A. Controller: Provide microcomputer based control system to perform all functions.
 1. High voltage (110V or above) contact points inside controller cabinet shall be protected from accidental contact in a situation where controller doors are open.
 2. Controller shall be separated into two distinct halves; Motor Drive side and Control side. High voltage motor power conductors shall be routed and physically segregated from the rest of the controller.
 3. Provide a serial cardrack and main CPU board containing a non-erasable EPROM and operating system firmware.
 4. Variable field parameters and adjustments shall be contained in a non-volatile memory module.
- B. Drive: Provide variable voltage variable frequency AC drive system to develop high starting torque with low starting current. Drive shall be set up for regeneration of AC power back into building grid.
- C. Controller Location: Controller shall be located in remote cabinet or room within 140 wire feet of elevator machine.

2.5 EQUIPMENT: HOISTWAY COMPONENTS

- A. Machine: AC gearless machine, with permanent magnet synchronous motor, direct current electro-mechanical disc brakes and integral traction drive sheave, mounted to car guide rail at top of hoistway.
- B. Governor: Friction type over-speed governor rated for duty of elevator specified.
- C. Buffers, Car and Counterweight: Polyurethane buffer.
- D. Hoistway Operating Devices:
 1. Emergency stop switch in pit.
 2. Terminal stopping switches.
 3. Emergency stop switch on machine.
- E. Positioning System: System consisting of magnets and proximity switches.
- F. Guide Rails and Attachments: Steel rails with brackets and fasteners.

2.6 EQUIPMENT: HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

- A. Hoistway Entrances:
 1. Sills: extruded.
 2. Doors: Hollow metal construction with vertical internal channel reinforcements.
 3. Fire Rating: Entrance and doors shall be UL fire-rated for 1-1/2 hour.

ELECTRIC TRACTION ELEVATORS

4. Entrance Finish: Brushed Stainless Steel.
5. Entrance Markings Jamb Plates: Provide standard entrance jamb tactile markings on both jambs, at all floors.
 - a. Plate Mounting: Refer to manufacturer drawings.

2.7 EQUIPMENT: CAR COMPONENTS

- A. Car Frame: Provide car frame with adequate bracing to support the platform and car enclosure.
- B. Platform: Platform shall be all steel construction.
- C. Car Guides: Provide guide-shoes mounted to top and bottom of both car and counterweight frame. Each guide-shoe assembly shall be arranged to maintain constant contact on the rail surfaces. Provide retainers in areas with Seismic design requirements.
- D. Steel Cab:
 1. Car Wall Finish: PL-3 as indicated in Section 064000 "Architectural Woodwork."
 2. Car Front Finish: Brushed stainless steel.
 3. Car Door Finish: Brushed stainless steel.
 4. Ceiling: Square LED Down Light Drop Ceiling - LF-97: Satin Finished Stainless Steel three panel suspended ceiling with two holes per panel for Square LED lights.
 5. Handrail: Custom Round, satin stainless steel, 2 in. diameter. Locate on Back Wall of car enclosure.
 6. Flooring: RF-2 as indicated in Section 096500 "Resilient Flooring."
 7. Threshold: Aluminum.
 8. Protective pad hooks and quilted fire retardant protective pads: Pad to be hung from suspended ceiling.
- E. Emergency Car Signals:
 1. Emergency Siren: Siren mounted on top of cab that is activated when alarm button in car operating panel is engaged. Siren shall have rated sound pressure level of 80 dB(A) at distance of three feet from device. Siren shall respond with a delay of not more than one second after activation of alarm button.
 2. Emergency Car Lighting: Provide emergency power unit employing a 12-volt sealed rechargeable battery and totally static circuits shall illuminate elevator car and provide current to alarm bell in the event of building power failure.
 3. Emergency Exit Contact: An electrical contact shall be provided on car-top exit.
- F. Ventilation: Fan.

2.8 EQUIPMENT: SIGNAL DEVICES AND FIXTURES

- A. Car Operating Panel: Provide car operating panel with all push buttons, key switches, and message indicators for elevator operation.
 1. Car operating panel shall contain a bank of round, mechanical, illuminated buttons marked to correspond to landings served, emergency call button, door open button, door close button, and key switches for lights, inspection, and exhaust fan. Buttons have white illumination (halo). Buttons to have raised text and Braille marking on left hand side. Car operating display panel shall be white DOT-matrix. Texts, when illuminated, shall be amber. Car operating panel shall have a brushed stainless steel finish.
 2. Additional features of car operating panel shall include:
 - a. Car Position Indicator within operating panel (white).
 - b. Elevator Data Plate marked with elevator capacity and car number on car top.
 - c. Help buttons with raised markings.
 - d. In car stop switch per local code.
 - e. Firefighter's hat.
 - f. Firefighter's Phase II Key-switch.
 - g. Call Cancel Button.
 - h. Pre-programmed integrated ADA phone (complete description of krms features included as standard)
 - i. Help Button/Communicator. Activation of help button will initiate two-way communication between car and a location inside the building, switching over to alternate location if call is unanswered, where personnel are available to take the appropriate action. Visual indicators are provided for call initiation and call acknowledgement.
 - j. Firefighter's Phase II emergency in-car operating instructions.

ELECTRIC TRACTION ELEVATORS

- B. Hall Fixtures: Wall mounted hall fixtures shall be provided with necessary push buttons and key switches for elevator operation. Wall mounted hall fixtures shall have a brushed stainless steel finish.
 - 1. Hall fixtures shall feature round, mechanical, buttons in applied mount face frame. Hall fixtures shall correspond to options available from that landing. Buttons shall be in a vertically mounted fixture. Hall fixtures shall not be jamb-mounted. Hall lanterns shall feature white illumination.
- C. Hall Lanterns and Chime: A directional lantern visible from the corridor shall be provided at each hall entrance. When car stops and doors are opening, lantern shall indicate direction in which car is to travel and a chime will sound. The chime will sound once for up and twice for down.

2.9 EQUIPMENT: ELEVATOR OPERATION AND CONTROLLER

- A. Elevator Operation:
 - 1. Simplex Collective Operation: Using a microprocessor-based controller, operation shall be automatic by means of the car and hall buttons. If all calls in the system have been answered, the car shall park at the last landing served.
 - 2. Zoned Car Parking.
 - 3. Relative System Response Dispatching.
- B. Standard Operating Features to include:
 - 1. Full Collective Operation.
 - 2. Fan and Light Control.
 - 3. Load Weighing Bypass.
 - 4. Ascending Car Uncontrolled Movement Protection.
 - 5. Top of Car Inspection Station.
- C. Elevator Control System for Inspections and Emergency:
 - 1. Provide devices within controller to run the elevator in inspection operation.
 - 2. Provide devices on car top to run the elevator in inspection operation.
 - 3. Provide within controller an emergency stop switch to disconnect power from the brake and prevents motor from running.
 - 4. Provide the means from the controller to mechanically lift and control the elevator brake to safely bring car to nearest available landing when power is interrupted.
 - 5. Provide the means from the controller to reset the governor over speed switch and also trip the governor.
 - 6. Provide the means from the controller to reset the emergency brake when set because of an unintended car movement or ascending car over speed.
 - 7. Provide the means for the control to reset elevator earthquake operation.

2.10 EQUIPMENT: DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROL

- A. Door Operator: A closed loop permanent magnet VVVF high-performance door operator shall be provided to open and close the car and hoistway doors simultaneously. Door movement shall be cushioned at both limits of travel. Electro-mechanical interlock shall be provided at each hoistway entrance to prevent operation of the elevator unless all doors are closed and locked. An electric contact shall be provided on the car at each car entrance to prevent the operation of the elevator unless the car door is closed.
- B. The door operator shall be arranged so that, in case of interruption or failure of electric power, the doors can be readily opened by hand from within the car, in accordance with applicable code. Emergency devices and keys for opening doors from the landing shall be provided as required by local code.
- C. Doors shall open automatically when the car has arrived at or is leveling at the respective landings. Doors shall close after a predetermined time interval or immediately upon pressing of a car button. A door open button shall be provided in the car. Momentary pressing of this button shall reopen the doors and reset the time interval.
- D. Door hangers and tracks shall be provided for each car and hoistway door. Tracks shall be contoured to match the hanger sheaves. The hangers shall be designed for power operation with provisions for vertical and lateral adjustment. Hanger sheaves shall have polyurethane tires and pre-lubricated sealed-for-life bearings.
- E. Electronic Door Safety Device. The elevator car shall be equipped with an electronic protective device extending the full height of the car. When activated, this sensor shall prevent the doors from closing or cause them to stop and reopen if they are in the process of closing. The doors shall remain open as long

ELECTRIC TRACTION ELEVATORS

as the flow of traffic continues and shall close shortly after the last person passes through the door opening.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Field measure and examine substrates, supports, and other conditions under which elevator work is to be performed.
- B. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
- C. Prior to start of Work, verify hoistway is in accordance with shop drawings. Dimensional tolerance of hoistway from shop drawings: -0 inches +2 inches. Do not begin work of this section until dimensions are within tolerances.
- D. Prior to start of Work, verify projections greater than 2 inches (4 inches if ASME A17.1/CSA B44 2000 applies) must be beveled not less than 75 degrees from horizontal.
- E. Prior to start of Work, verify landings have been prepared for entrance sill installation. Traditional sill angle or concrete sill support shall not be required.
- F. Prior to start of Work, verify elevator pit has been constructed in accordance with requirements, is dry and reinforced to sustain vertical forces, as indicated in approved submittal. Verify that sumps or sump pumps located within pit will not interfere with installed elevator equipment.
- G. Prior to start of Work, verify control space has been constructed in accordance with requirements, with access coordinated with elevator shop drawings, including Sleeves and penetrations.
- H. Verify installation of GFCI protected 20-amp in pit and adjacent to each signal control cabinet in control space.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchors, bearing plates, brackets and other related accessories.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment, guides, controls, car and accessories in accordance with manufacturer installation methods and recommended practices.
- B. Properly locate guide rails and related supports at locations in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and approved shop drawings. Anchor to building structure using isolation system to minimize transmission of vibration to structure.
- C. All hoistway frames shall be securely fastened to fixing angles mounted in the hoistway. Coordinate installation of sills and frames with other trades.
- D. Lubricate operating system components in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.
- E. Perform final adjustments and necessary service prior to substantial completion.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Interface with Other Work:
 - 1. Guide rail brackets attached to steel shall be installed prior to application of fireproofing.
 - 2. Coordinate construction of entrance walls with installation of door frames and sills. Maintain front wall opening until elevator equipment has been installed.
 - a. Ensure adequate support for entrance attachment points at all landings.
 - b. Coordinate wall openings for hall push buttons, signal fixtures and sleeves. Each elevator requires sleeves within the hoistway wall.
 - c. Coordinate emergency power transfer switch and power change pending signals as required for termination at the primary elevator signal control cabinet in each group.
 - d. Coordinate interface of elevators and fire alarm system.
 - e. Coordinate interface of dedicated telephone line.

3.5 TESTING AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Perform recommended and required testing in accordance with authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Obtain required permits and provide originals to Owner's Representative.

ELECTRIC TRACTION ELEVATORS

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Prior to substantial completion, instruct Owner's Representative on proper function and required daily maintenance of elevators. Instruct personnel on emergency procedures.

END OF SECTION